Easy Altivar ATV610

Variable Speed Drives

Programming Manual

EAV64387.07
05/2024

www.se.com

Schneider Electric

Legal Information

The information provided in this document contains general descriptions, technical characteristics and/or recommendations related to products/solutions.

This document is not intended as a substitute for a detailed study or operational and site-specific development or schematic plan. It is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of the products/solutions for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user to perform or have any professional expert of its choice (integrator, specifier or the like) perform the appropriate and comprehensive risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products/solutions with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof.

The Schneider Electric brand and any trademarks of Schneider Electric SE and its subsidiaries referred to in this document are the property of Schneider Electric SE or its subsidiaries. All other brands may be trademarks of their respective owner.

Schneider Electric does not grant any right or license for commercial use of the document or its content, except for a non-exclusive and personal license to consult it on an "as is" basis.

Schneider Electric reserves the right to make changes or updates with respect to or in the content of this document or the format thereof, at any time without notice.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, no responsibility or liability is assumed by Schneider Electric and its subsidiaries for any errors or omissions in the informational content of this document, as well as any non-intended use or misuse of the content thereof.

Table of Contents

Safety Information

Important Information

Read these instructions carefully, and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this documentation or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.

The addition of this symbol to a “Danger” or “Warning” safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result** in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

Please Note

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of electrical equipment and its installation, and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

Qualification of Personnel

Only appropriately trained persons who are familiar with and understand the contents of this manual and all other pertinent product documentation are authorized to work on and with this product. In addition, these persons must have received safety training to recognize and avoid hazards involved. These persons must have sufficient technical training, knowledge and experience and be able to foresee and detect potential hazards that may be caused by using the product, by changing the settings and by the mechanical, electrical and electronic equipment of the entire system in which the product is used. All persons working on and with the product must be fully familiar with all applicable standards, directives, and accident prevention regulations when performing such work.

Intended Use

This product is a drive for three-phase , asynchronous motors and intended for industrial use according to this manual.

The product may only be used in compliance with all applicable safety standard and local regulations and directives, the specified requirements and the technical data. The product must be installed outside the hazardous ATEX zone. Prior to using the product, you must perform a risk assessment in view of the planned application. Based on the results, the appropriate safety measures must be implemented. Since the product is used as a component in an entire system, you must ensure the safety of persons by means of the design of this entire system (for example, machine design). Any use other than the use explicitly permitted is prohibited and can result in hazards.

Product Related Information

Read and understand these instructions before performing any procedure with this drive.

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- Only appropriately trained persons who are familiar with and fully understand the contents of the present manual and all other pertinent product documentation and who have received all necessary training to recognize and avoid hazards involved are authorized to work on and with this drive system.
- Installation, adjustment, repair and maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel.
- Verify compliance with all local and national electrical code requirements as well as all other applicable regulations with respect to grounding of all equipment.
- Only use properly rated, electrically insulated tools and measuring equipment.
- Do not touch unshielded components or terminals with voltage present.
- Prior to performing any type of work on the drive system, block the motor shaft to prevent rotation.
- Insulate both ends of unused conductors of the motor cable.
- Do not short across the DC bus terminals or the DC bus capacitors or the braking resistor terminals.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH

Before performing work on the drive system:

- Disconnect all power, including external control power that may be present. Take into account that the circuit breaker or main switch does not de-energize all circuits.
- Place a “Do Not Turn On” label on all power switches related to the drive system.
- Lock all power switches in the open position.
- Wait 15 minutes to allow the DC bus capacitors to discharge.
- Verify the absence of voltage. (1)

Before applying voltage to the drive system:

- Verify that the work has been completed and that the entire installation cannot cause hazards.
- If the mains input terminals and the motor output terminals have been grounded and short-circuited, remove the ground and the short circuits on the mains input terminals and the motor output terminals.
- Verify proper grounding of all equipment.
- Verify that all protective equipment such as covers, doors, grids is installed and/or closed.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Refer to Verifying the absence of voltage to the installation manual of the product.

Damaged products or accessories may cause electric shock or unanticipated equipment operation.

⚠⚠DANGER

ELECTRIC SHOCK OR UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Do not use damaged products or accessories.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Contact your local Schneider Electric sales office if you detect any damage whatsoever.

This equipment has been designed to operate outside of any hazardous location. Only install this equipment in zones known to be free of a hazardous atmosphere.

⚠DANGER

POTENTIAL FOR EXPLOSION

Install and use this equipment in non-hazardous locations only.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Your application consists of a whole range of different interrelated mechanical, electrical, and electronic components, the drive being just one part of the application. The drive by itself is neither intended to nor capable of providing the entire functionality to meet all safety-related requirements that apply to your application. Depending on the application and the corresponding risk assessment to be conducted by you, a whole variety of additional equipment is required such as, but not limited to, external encoders, external brakes, external monitoring devices, guards, etc.

As a designer/manufacturer of machines, you must be familiar with and observe all standards that apply to your machine. You must conduct a risk assessment and determine the appropriate Performance Level (PL) and/or Safety Integrity Level (SIL) and design and build your machine in compliance with all applicable standards. In doing so, you must consider the interrelation of all components of the machine. In addition, you must provide instructions for use that enable the user of your machine to perform any type of work on and with the machine such as operation and maintenance in a safe manner.

The present document assumes that you are fully aware of all normative standards and requirements that apply to your application. Since the drive cannot provide all safety-related functionality for your entire application, you must ensure that the required Performance Level and/or Safety Integrity Level is reached by installing all necessary additional equipment.

⚠WARNING

INSUFFICIENT PERFORMANCE LEVEL/SAFETY INTEGRITY LEVEL AND/ OR UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Conduct a risk assessment according to EN ISO 12100 and all other standards that apply to your application.
- Use redundant components and/or control paths for all critical control functions identified in your risk assessment.
- Implement all monitoring functions required to avoid any type of hazard identified in your risk assessment, for example, slipping or falling loads.
- Verify that the service life of all individual components used in your application is sufficient for the intended service life of your overall application.
- Perform extensive commissioning tests for all potential error situations to verify the effectiveness of the safety-related functions and monitoring functions implemented, for example, but not limited to, speed monitoring by means of encoders, short circuit monitoring for all connected equipment, correct operation of brakes and guards.
- Perform extensive commissioning tests for all potential error situations to verify that the load can be brought to a safe stop under all conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Product may perform unexpected movements because of incorrect wiring, incorrect settings, incorrect data or other errors.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Carefully install the wiring in accordance with the EMC requirements.
- Do not operate the product with unknown or unsuitable settings or data.
- Perform a comprehensive commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- The designer of any control scheme must consider the potential failure modes of control paths and, for critical control functions, provide a means to achieve a safe state during and after a path failure. Examples of critical control functions are emergency stop, overtravel stop, power outage and restart.
- Separate or redundant control paths must be provided for critical control functions.
- System control paths may include communication links. Consideration must be given to the implications of unanticipated transmission delays or failures of the link.
- Observe all accident prevention regulations and local safety guidelines (1).
- Each implementation of the product must be individually and thoroughly tested for proper operation before being placed into service.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

(1) For USA: Additional information, refer to NEMA ICS 1.1 (latest edition), Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid State Control and to NEMA ICS 7.1 (latest edition), Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems.

The temperature of the products described in this manual may exceed 80 °C (176 °F) during operation.

⚠WARNING

HOT SURFACES

- Ensure that any contact with hot surfaces is avoided.
- Do not allow flammable or heat-sensitive parts in the immediate vicinity of hot surfaces.
- Verify that the product has sufficiently cooled down before handling it.
- Verify that the heat dissipation is sufficient by performing a test run under maximum load conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Machines, controllers, and related equipment are usually integrated into networks. Unauthorized persons and malware may gain access to the machine as well as to other devices on the network/fieldbus of the machine and connected networks via insufficiently secure access to software and networks.

⚠WARNING

UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO THE MACHINE VIA SOFTWARE AND NETWORKS

- In your hazard and risk analysis, consider all hazards that result from access to and operation on the network/fieldbus and develop an appropriate cyber security concept.
- Verify that the hardware infrastructure and the software infrastructure into which the machine is integrated as well as all organizational measures and rules covering access to this infrastructure consider the results of the hazard and risk analysis and are implemented according to best practices and standards covering IT security and cyber security (such as: ISO/IEC 27000 series, Common Criteria for Information Technology Security Evaluation, ISO/ IEC 15408, IEC 62351, ISA/IEC 62443, NIST Cybersecurity Framework, Information Security Forum - Standard of Good Practice for Information Security, SE recommended Cybersecurity Best Practices*).
- Verify the effectiveness of your IT security and cyber security systems using appropriate, proven methods.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

(*) : SE Recommended Cybersecurity Best Practices can be downloaded on SE.com.

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

Perform a comprehensive commissioning test to verify that communication monitoring properly detects communication interruptions

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

NOTICE

DESTRUCTION DUE TO INCORRECT MAINS VOLTAGE

Before switching on and configuring the product, verify that it is approved for the mains voltage.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

About the Book

Document Scope

The purpose of this document is to:

- help you to set up the drive,
- show you how to program the drive,
- show you the different menus, modes, and parameters,
- help you in maintenance and diagnostics.

Validity Note

NOTE: The products listed in the document are not all available at the time of publication of this document online. The data, illustrations and product specifications listed in the guide will be completed and updated as the product availabilities evolve. Updates to the guide will be available for download once products are released on the market.

Original instructions and information given in this manual have been written in English (before optional translation).

This documentation is valid for the Altivar 610 drives.

The characteristics of the products described in this document are intended to match the characteristics that are available on www.se.com. As part of our corporate strategy for constant improvement, we may revise the content over time to enhance clarity and accuracy. If you see a difference between the characteristics in this document and the characteristics on www.se.com, consider www.se.com to contain the latest information.

Related Documents

Use your tablet or your PC to quickly access detailed and comprehensive information on all our products on www.se.com.

The internet site provides the information you need for products and solutions:

- The whole catalog for detailed characteristics and selection guides,
- The CAD files to help design your installation, available in over 20 different file formats,
- All software and firmware to maintain your installation up to date,
- A large quantity of White Papers, Environment documents, Application solutions, Specifications... to gain a better understanding of our electrical systems and equipment or automation,
- And finally all the User Guides related to your drive, listed below:

(Other option manuals and Instruction sheets are available on www.se.com)

Title of Documentation	Catalog Number
Digital Catalog for Industrial Automation	Digit-Cat
Easy Altivar ATV610 Catalog	DIA2ED2140702EN (English)
Easy Altivar ATV610 Getting Started	EAV64374 (English), EAV64379 (Chinese)
Easy Altivar ATV610 Installation Manual	EAV64381 (English), EAV64386 (Chinese)
Easy Altivar ATV610 Programming Manual	EAV64387 (English) EAV64393 (Chinese)
Easy Altivar ATV610 Communication Parameters File	EAV64394 (English)
Easy Altivar ATV610 Modbus Manual	EAV64395 (English

Title of Documentation	Catalog Number
Easy Altivar ATV610 PROFIBUS DP manual	EAV64396 (English)
Recommended Cybersecurity Best Practices	CS-Best-Practices-2019-340 (English)

You can download these technical publications and other technical information from our website at www.se.com/en/download

Terminology

The technical terms, terminology, and the corresponding descriptions in this manual normally use the terms or definitions in the relevant standards.

In the area of drive systems this includes, but is not limited to, terms such as **error, error message, failure, fault, fault reset, protection, safe state, safety function, warning, warning message**, and so on.

Among others, these standards include:

- IEC 61800 series: Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems
- IEC 61508 Ed.2 series: Functional safety of electrical/electronic/ programmable electronic safety-related
- EN 954-1 Safety of machinery - Safety related parts of control systems
- EN ISO 13849-1 & 2 Safety of machinery - Safety related parts of control systems.
- IEC 61158 series: Industrial communication networks - Fieldbus specifications
- IEC 61784 series: Industrial communication networks - Profiles
- IEC 60204-1: Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines – Part 1: General requirements

In addition, the term **zone of operation** is used in conjunction with the description of specific hazards, and is defined as it is for a **hazard zone** or **danger zone** in the EC Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC) and in ISO 12100-1.

Also see the glossary at the end of this manual.

Introduction

What’s in This Part

Setup

What's in This Chapter

Initial Steps

Before Powering up the Drive

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Before switching on the device, verify that no unintended signals can be applied to the digital inputs that could cause unintended movements.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

If the drive was not connected to mains for an extended period of time, the capacitors must be restored to their full performance before the motor is started.

NOTICE

REDUCED CAPACITOR PERFORMANCE

- Apply mains voltage to the drive for one hour before starting the motor if the drive has not been connected to mains for the specified periods of time.(1)
- Verify that no Run command can be applied before the period of one hour has elapsed.
- Verify the date of manufacture if the drive is commissioned for the first time and run the specified procedure if the date of manufacture is more than 12 months in the past.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

(1) Period of time:

- 12 months at a maximum storage temperature of +50°C (+122°F)
- 24 months at a maximum storage temperature of +45°C (+113°F)
- 36 months at a maximum storage temperature of +40°C (+104°F)

If the specified procedure cannot be performed without a Run command because of internal mains contactor control, perform this procedure with the power stage enabled, but the motor being at a standstill so that there is no appreciable mains current in the capacitors.

Mains Contactor

NOTICE

DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE

Do not use this function at intervals of less than 60 s.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Using a Motor with a Lower Rating or Dispensing with a Motor Altogether

In factory settings, the motor output phase loss detection is active: **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** `OPL` is set to **[OPF Error Triggered]** `YES`. For details, refer to the parameter description, page 239. For commissioning tests or maintenance phase, the drive could be connected to a small motor power size and thus trigger an error **[Output Phase Loss]** `OPF2` or **[Single output phase loss]**

OPF1 when a Run command is applied.For that purpose, the function can be disabled by setting **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** OPL to **[Function Inactive]** NO.

Set also **[Motor control type]** CTT to **[U/F VC Standard]** STD in **[Motor parameters]** MPA–. For details, refer to the parameter description.

NOTICE

MOTOR OVERHEATING

Install external thermal monitoring equipment under the following conditions:

- If a motor with a nominal current of less than 20% of the nominal current of the drive is connected.
- If you use the function Motor Switching.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

- If output phase monitoring is disabled, phase loss and, by implication, accidental disconnection of cables, are not detected.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Steps for Setting-Up the Drive

①
Refer to the installation manual.

②
Switch ON the drive without active run command.

③
Configure:

In the **[Simply Start]** SYS- menu, select the **[Macro Config]** CFG configuration compatible with the wiring used.

④
In the **[Simply start]** SIM- menu, adjust the following parameters:

- **[Nominal Motor Power]** NPR
- **[Motor Th Current]** ITH only if the factory configuration of the drive is not suitable.
- **[Acceleration]** ACC and **[Deceleration]** DEC.
- **[Low Speed]** LSP and **[High Speed]** HSP.
- **[Output Ph Rotation]** PHR

⑤
Start the drive.

Product may perform unexpected movements because of incorrect wiring, incorrect settings, incorrect data or other errors.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Carefully install the wiring in accordance with the EMC requirements.
- Do not operate the product with unknown or unsuitable settings or data.
- Perform a comprehensive commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Tips

Use the **[Config. Source]** FCSI parameter to restore the factory settings at any time.

NOTE: The following operations must be performed for optimum drive performance in terms of accuracy and response time:

- Enter the values indicated on the motor nameplate in the **[Motor parameters]** MPA– menu.
- Perform autotuning with the motor cold and connected using the **[Autotuning]** TUN parameter.

Software Enhancements

Overview

Since the ATV610 was first launched, it has benefited from the addition of several new functions.
The software version has been updated to V1.6. Although this documentation relates to version V1.6, it can still be used with earlier versions.

Enhancements Made to Version V1.6 in Comparison to V1.5

[Inertia Factor] SPGU parameter has been added in the **[Motor parameters]** MPA– menu.

In the **[Motor parameters]** MPA– menu, the **[Input Filter]** DCR– menu is available, including its related parameters.

Support of 460 V mains supply voltage. Refer to the **[Undervoltage handling]** USB– menu.

Fallback speed response on some error detection is now possible. Refer to the **[Fallback speed]** LFF– menu.

New parameters to display the motor run time and the power-on time in 0.1 hours. Refer to the parameters **[Motor Run Time]** RTHH and **[Power-on time]** PTHH.

PID monitoring parameters can be selected to be displayed on the default screen. Refer to the **[Display screen type]** MSC– menu.

A new possible behavior is added for the STOP/RESET key, see **[Stop Key Enable]** PST parameter.

New possible settings are available on drive outputs (digital outputs and relays).

New motor control type **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU is now available. More details in **[Motor control type]** CTT parameter description.

New parameters are now available in **[Motor parameters]** MPA menu.

Enhancements Made to Version V1.5 in Comparison to V1.4

The setting range of **[Nom Motor Current]** NCR and **[Motor Th Current]** ITH has been updated.

New menu to display the energy consumption.

[Overmodul. Activation] OVMA parameter has been added in the **[Maintenance]** CSMA– menu.

[Fan mode] FFM is forced to **[Never]** STP on ATV610U07N4 frame size 0.

Enhancements Made to Version V1.4 in Comparison to V1.3

In the **[My preferences]** MYP– menu, the **[Password]** COD– submenu has been added. It allows you to protect the configuration access via a password.

New settings in the **[LCD settings]** CNL– menu.

New parameter to configure a delay for the function Sleep Wakeup.

New parameter for the ground fault detection. Refer to the **[Ground Fault]** GRFL– menu.

New menu to customize the default screen. Refer to the **[Display screen type]** MSC menu.

Enhancements Made to Version V1.3 in Comparison to V1.2

In the **[My preferences]** MYP– menu, the **[LCD settings]** CNL– menu has been added.

The default value of several parameters, such a **[Motor control type]** CTT, **[R3 Assignment]** R3 or **[DI1 Delay]** L1D to **[DI16 Delay]** L16D, has been modified.

The relay R1 can now be asssigned for multipump feature.

Enhancements Made to Version V1.2 in Comparison to V1.1

Improvements of the Sleep Wakeup function.
In the **[Display]** MON– menu, the **[Application Parameters]** APR– menu has been added.
New functions are available. Refer to the **[Complete settings]** CST– menu.

Overview

What's in This Chapter

Factory Configuration

Factory Settings

The drive is factory-set for common operating conditions:

- Display: drive ready **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH when motor is ready to run and motor frequency when motor is running.
- The DI3 and DI5 to DI6 digital inputs, AI2 and AI3 analog inputs, R2 and R3 relays are unassigned.
- Stop mode when error detected: freewheel.

This table presents the basic parameters of the drive and their factory setting values:

Code	Name	Factory setting values
BFR	**[Motor Standard]**	**[50 Hz] IEC** 50Hz
RIN	**[Reverse Disable]**	**[Yes]** YES
TCC	**[2/3-Wire Control]**	**[2-Wire Control]** 2C: 2-wire control
CTT	**[Motor control type]**	**[U/F VC Quad.]** UFQ: U/F for quadratics loads
ACC	**[Acceleration]**	30.0 s
DEC	**[Deceleration]**	30.0 s
LSP	**[Low Speed]**	0.0 Hz
HSP	**[High Speed]**	50.0 Hz
ITH	**[Motor Th Current]**	Nominal motor current (value depending on drive rating)
FRD	**[Forward]**	**[DI1]** LI1: Digital input DI1
FR1	**[Ref Freq 1 Config]**	**[AI1]** AI1: Analog input AI1
R1	**[R1 Assignment]**	**[Operating State Fault]** FLT: the contact opens when the drive has detected error or when the drive has been switched off
BRA	**[Dec.Ramp Adapt]**	**[Yes]** YES: function active (automatic adaptation of deceleration ramp)
ATR	**[Auto Fault Reset]**	**[No]** NO: function inactive
STT	**[Type of stop]**	**[On Ramp]** RMP: on ramp
AO1	**[AQ1 assignment]**	**[Motor Frequency]** OFR: Motor frequency
AO2	**[AQ2 assignment]**	**[Motor Current]** OCR: Motor current

NOTE: If you want to restore the drive presettings to their factory values, set **[Config. Source]** FCSI to **[Macro Config]** INI.

Verify whether the above values are compatible with the application and modify them if required.

Macro Configuration

Introduction

The drive offers quick programming using macro configurations that correspond to different applications or uses:

- Start/Stop
- Automatic/Manual control
- PID controller usage
- Preset speeds
- Connection to Modbus fieldbus
- Multi Pump control

Each of these configurations is still configurable.

Macro Configuration Presets

	[Start/Stop] BSTS (Factory setting)	[Auto/Manual] BAMM	[PID Controller] BPID	[Preset speeds] BPSP	[Modbus] BMBC	[Multi-pump 1] BMP1	[Multi-pump 2] BMP2
[R1 Assignment] R1	[Operating State Fault] FLT	[Operating State Fault] FLT	[Operating State Fault] FLT	[Operating State Fault] FLT	[Operating State Fault] FLT	[Operating State Fault] FLT	[Operating State Fault] FLT
[R2 Assignment] R2	[Device Running] RUN	[Device Running] RUN	[Device Running] RUN	[Device Running] RUN	[Device Running] RUN	[Pump 2 Cmd] MPO2	[Pump 1 Cmd] MPO1
[R3 Assignment] R3	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Pump 3 Cmd] MPO3	[Pump 2 Cmd] MPO2
[AQ1 assignment] AO1	[Motor Frequency] OFR	[Motor Frequency] OFR	[Motor Frequency] OFR	[Motor Frequency] OFR	[Motor Frequency] OFR	[Motor Frequency] OFR	[Motor Frequency] OFR
[AQ1 Type] AO1T	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A
[AQ1 min output] AOL1	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA
[AQ1 max output] AOH1	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA
[AQ2 assignment] AO2	[Motor Current] OCR	[Motor Current] OCR	[Motor Current] OCR	[Motor Current] OCR	[Motor Current] OCR	[Motor Current] OCR	[Motor Current] OCR
[AQ2 Type] AO2T	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A
[AQ2 min output] AOL2	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA
[AQ2 max output] AOH2	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA
[AI1 Type] AI1T	[Voltage] 10U	[Voltage] 10U	[Voltage] 10U	[Voltage] 10U	[Voltage] 10U	[Voltage] 10U	[Voltage] 10U
[AI1 Min. Value] UIL1	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
[AI1 Max Value] UIH1	10 V	10 V	10 V	10 V	10 V	10 V	10 V
[AI2 Type] AI2T	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A	[Current] 0A

	[Start/Stop] BSTS (Factory setting)	[Auto/Manual] BAMM	[PID Controller] BPID	[Preset speeds] BPSP	[Modbus] BMBC	[Multi-pump 1] BMP1	[Multi-pump 2] BMP2
[AI2 Min. Value] CRL2	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA	4 mA
[AI2 Max Value] CRH2	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA
[Control Mode] CHCF	[Not separ.] SIM	[Not separ.] SIM	[Not separ.] SIM	[Not separ.] SIM	[Separate] SEP	[Not separ.] SIM	[Not separ.] SIM
[Command Switching] CCS	[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Cmd channel 1] CD1
[Cmd channel 1] CD1	[Terminal] TER	[Terminal] TER	[Terminal] TER	[Terminal] TER	[Terminal] TER	[Terminal] TER	[Terminal] TER
[Cmd channel 2] CD2	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB
[Freq Switch Assign] RFC	[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1	[DI4] LI4	[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1	[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1	[DI3] LI3	[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1	[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1
[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1	[AI1] AI1	[AI1] AI1	[AI1] AI1	[AI1] AI1	[Ref. Freq-Modbus] MDB	[AI1] AI1	[AI1] AI1
[Ref Freq 2 Config] FR2	[Not Configured] NO	[AI2] AI2	[Not Configured] NO	[Not Configured] NO	[AI1] AI1	[Not Configured] NO	[Not Configured] NO
[2/3-Wire Control] TCC	[2-Wire Control] 2C	[2-Wire Control] 2C	[2-Wire Control] 2C	[2-Wire Control] 2C	[2-Wire Control] 2C	[2-Wire Control] 2C	[2-Wire Control] 2C
[Reverse Assign] RRS	[Not Assigned] NO	[DI2] LI2	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO
[Fault Reset Assign] RSF	[DI2] LI2	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[DI2] LI2	[DI2] LI2	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO
[PID feedback Assign] PIF	[Not Configured] NO	[Not Configured] NO	[AI2] AI2	[Not Configured] NO	[Not Configured] NO	[AI2] AI2	[AI2] AI2
[2 Preset Freq] PS2	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[DI3] LI3	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO
[4 Preset Freq] PS4	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[DI4] LI4	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO	[Not Assigned] NO
[Preset speed 2] SP2	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
[Preset speed 3] SP3	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
[Preset speed 4] SP4	30	30	30	30	30	30	30

Basic Functions

Drive Ventilation

If **[Fan mode]** FFM is set to:

- **[Standard]** STD, the operation of the fan is enabled when the motor is running. According to drive rating, this could be the only available setting.
- **[Always]** RUN, the fan is always activated.
- **[Economy]** ECO, the fan is activated only if necessary, according to the internal thermal state of the drive.

  NOTE: This parameter is forced to **[Never]** STP on ATV610U07N4 frame size 0.

If **[Fan mode]** FFM is set to **[Never]** STP, the fan of the drive is disabled.

NOTICE
OVERHEATING Verify that the ambient temperature does not exceed 40 °C (104 ° F) if the fan is disabled. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

Fan speed and **[Fan Operation Time]** FPBT are monitored values:

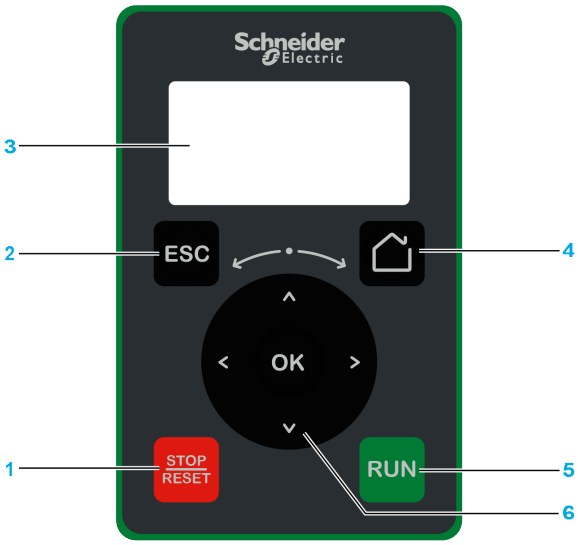
- An abnormal low speed of the fan triggers a warning **[Fan Feedback Warn]** FFDA.
- As soon as **[Fan Operation Time]** FPBT reach the predefined value of 45,000 hours, a warning **[Fan Counter Warning]** FCTA is triggered.

[Fan Operation Time] FPBT counter can be set to 0 by using the **[Counter Reset]** RPR parameter.

Plain Text Display Terminal

Description of the Plain Text Display Terminal

This Plain Text Display Terminal is a local control unit which can be either plugged on the drive or mounted on the door of the wall-mounted or floor-standing enclosure. It has a cable with connectors, which is connected to the drive front Modbus serial link.



1 STOP / RESET: Stop command / apply a Fault Reset.

2 ESC: used to quit a menu/parameter or remove the currently displayed value in order to revert to the previous value retained in the memory

3 Graphic display.

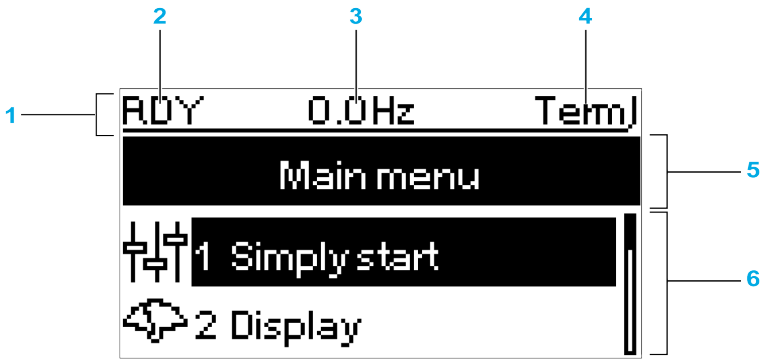
4 Home: access directly the home page.

5 RUN: executes the function assuming it has been configured.

6 Touch wheel / OK: used to save the current value or access the selected menu/parameter. The touch wheel is used to scroll fast into the menus. Up/down arrows are used for precise selections, right/left arrows are used to select digits when setting a numerical value of a parameter.

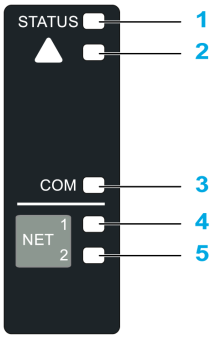
> **NOTE:** Keys 1, 5 and 6 can be used to control the drive, if control via the Plain Text Display Terminal is activated. To activate the keys on the Plain Text Display Terminal, you first need to set **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** `FR1` to **[HMI]** `LCC`.

Description of the Graphic Display



Key	
1	Display line: its content can be configured
2	Drive state
3	Customer defined
4	Active control channel • TERM: terminals • HMI: Plain Text Display Terminal • MDB: integrated Modbus serial • NET: fieldbus module
5	Menu line: indicates the name of the current menu or submenu
6	Menus, submenus, parameters, values, bar charts, and so on, are displayed in drop-down window format on a maximum of 2 lines. The line or value selected by the navigation button is displayed in reverse video

Description of the Product Front LEDs



Key	LED color	LED status	Drive status
1	Green	Blinking	Ready
		Flickering	Acceleration or deceleration
		On	Running
2	Red	Blinking	Warning
		On	Operating state fault
3	Yellow	Blinking	Modbus communication active
4	Green	On	Fieldbus module: communication active
5	Red	On	Fieldbus module: communication detected error
		Blinking	Fieldbus module: incorrect settings

Structure of the Parameter Table

General Legend

Pictogram	Description
★	These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.
( )	Setting of this parameter can be done during operation or when stopped. **NOTE:** It is advisable to stop the motor before modifying any of the settings.
	To modify the assignment of the parameter, reinforced validation is required.

Parameter Presentation

Below is an example of a parameter presentation:

[Sample Menu] CODE– Menu

Access

Parameters described below can be accessed by:
[Path] → [Sub-path]

About This Menu

Description of the menu or function

[Short Label for Parameter 1] CODE1

Long Label for parameter 1
Description of the parameter

Example of a table with a setting range:

Setting ( )	Description
0.0… 10,000.0	Setting range **Factory setting:** 50.0

Example of a table with a value range (For display parameters):

Value range	Description
0.0… 10,000.0	**Factory setting:** _

[Short Label for Parameter 2] CODE2

Long Label for parameter 2
Description of the parameter

Example of a table with a list of choices:

Setting ( )	Code / Value	Description
[50 Hz IEC]	50	IEC **Factory setting**
[60 Hz NEMA]	60	NEMA

Example of a table with a list of possible value (For display parameters):

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[50 Hz IEC]	50	IEC
[60 Hz NEMA]	60	NEMA

Finding a Parameter in This Document

With the Manual

It is possible to use either the parameter name or the parameter code to search in the manual the page giving details of the selected parameter.

Difference Between Menu and Parameter

A dash after menu and submenu codes is used to differentiate menu commands from parameter codes.

Example:

Level	Name	Code
Menu	**[Ramp]**	RAMP–
Parameter	**[Acceleration]**	ACC

Programming

What's in This Part

[Simply Start] SYS–

What's in This Chapter

Introduction

[Simply Start] SYS– menu contains 3 tabs for quick access to mains features:

- Macro Configuration tab
- Simply Start tab which gives a quick access to basic parameters to set.
- Modified Parameters tab which gives a quick access to the 10 last modified parameters.

[Macro-configuration] CFG– Menu

Access

[Simply Start] ➡ [Macro-configuration]

About This Menu

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that the selected macro configuration is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

[Macro Config] CFG

Macro configuration.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Start/Stop]	BSTS	Start / Stop **Factory setting**
[Auto/Manual]	BAMM	Auto / Manual
[PID Controller]	BPID	PID controller
[Preset speeds]	BPSP	Preset speeds
[Modbus]	BMBC	Modbus
[Multi-pump 1]	BMP1	Multi- pump 1
[Multi-pump 2]	BMP2	Multi- pump 2

For more information, refer to the macro configuration presets table, page 24.

[Simply start] SIM– Menu

Access

[Simply Start] SYS– ➜**[Simply start]** SIM–

About This Menu

This menu provides a quick access to the basic parameters to set.

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- Fully read and understand the manual of the connected motor.
- Verify that all motor parameters are correctly set by referring to the nameplate and the manual of the connected motor.
- If you modify the value of one or more motor parameters after having performed autotuning, the value of the measured tune parameters is reset and you must re-perform autotuning.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

[Nominal Motor Power] NPR ★

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Description
According to drive rating	Setting range in kW if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[50 Hz] IEC** 50Hz or in HP if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[60 Hz] NEMA** 60Hz **Factory setting**: according to the drive rating

[Nom Motor Current] NCR

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Description
0.25...1.5 In (1) (step: 0.01 A (2))	Setting range **Factory setting**: according to drive rating and **[Motor Standard]** BFR
(1): Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate. (2): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is between 18 and 160 kW (limits included), the step is 0.1 A.	

[Motor Th Current] ITH

Motor thermal monitoring current to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.

Setting	Description
0.2...1.1 In (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: According to drive rating
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Acceleration] ACC

Time to accelerate from 0 to the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS. To have a repeatability in the ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting	Description
0.0...6,000.0 s (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to **[Ramp increment]** INR.	

[Deceleration] DEC

Time to decelerate from the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS to 0. To have a repeatability in the ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting	Description
0.0...6,000.0 s (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to **[Ramp increment]** INR.	

[Low Speed] LSP

Motor frequency at minimum reference.

Setting	Description
0...**[High Speed]** HSP (step: 0.1 Hz)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[High Speed] HSP

Motor frequency at maximum reference.

To help prevent **[Motor Overspeed]** SOF error, it is recommended to have **[Max Frequency]** TFR equal to or higher than 110% of **[High Speed]** HSP.

Setting	Description
[Low Speed] LSP...**[Max Frequency]** TFR (step: 0.1 Hz)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 50.0 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[60 Hz]** 60Hz.

[Output Ph Rotation] PHR

The modification of this parameter has the same consequence as an inversion of two phases of the motor wiring. It allows you to follow color standards for wiring or to adapt the rotation of the motor to the intended forward direction without any electrical wiring modification.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[ABC]	ABC	Standard rotation **Factory Setting**
[ACB]	ACB	Opposite rotation

[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1

Configuration reference frequency 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned
[AI1]...**[AI5]**	AI1...AI5	Analog input AI1...AI5 **Factory Setting** **NOTE: AI4** and **AI5** can only be accessed if VW3A3203 Extended I/O option module has been inserted.
[HMI]	LCC	Display terminal source
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Modbus source
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Fieldbus module source
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[OutPhaseLoss Assign] OPL

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

If output phase monitoring is disabled, phase loss and, by implication, accidental disconnection of cables, are not detected.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Function Inactive]	NO	Function inactive
[OPF Error Triggered]	YES	Output phase loss monitoring activated: **[Single output phase loss]** OPF1 or **[Output Phase Loss]** OPF2 is triggered and freewheel stop is activated. **Factory setting**
[No Error Triggered]	OAC	No detected error triggered, but management of the output voltage in order to avoid an overcurrent when the link with the motor is re-established and catch on the fly performed (even if this function has not been configured).The drive switches to **[Output cut]** SOC state after **[OutPhaseLoss Delay]** ODT time. Catch on fly is possible as soon as the drive is in stand by output cut **[Output cut]** SOC state.

[2/3-Wire Control] TCC

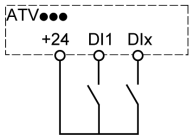
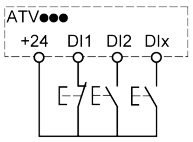
⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

If this parameter is changed, the parameters **[Reverse Assign]** RRS and **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC and the assignments of the digital inputs are reset to the factory setting.

- Verify that this change is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[2-Wire Control]	2C	**2-wire control (level commands):** This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping. Example of **source** wiring:  **DI1** Forward **DIx** Reverse **Factory setting**
[3-Wire Control]	3C	**3-wire control (pulse commands) [3 wire]:** A **forward** or **reverse** pulse is sufficient to command starting, a **stop** pulse is sufficient to command stopping. Example of **source** wiring:  **DI1** Stop **DI2** Forward **DIx** Reverse

[Dual rating] DRT

Select the normal/heady duty depending on the overload required on the application.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Settings	Code / Value	Description
[Normal Duty]	NORMAL	Normal rating, drive current limitation is 1.1 x In **Factory setting**
[Heavy Duty]	HIGH	High rating, drive current limitation is 1.5 x In

[Modified parameters] LMD– Menu

Access

[Simply Start] ➡ [Modified parameters]

About This Menu

This menu gives a quick access to the 10 last modified parameters.

[Display] MON–

What's in This Chapter

Introduction

[Display] MON– menu shows monitoring data related to the drive and the application.

It offers an application-oriented display in terms of energy, cost, cycle, efficiency, ...

This is available with customized units and graphics view.

[Motor parameters]

[Motor parameters] MMO– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Motor parameters]

About This Menu

This menu shows the motor-related parameters.

The parameters available in this menu are in read-only mode, they cannot be configured.

[Motor Speed] SPD

This parameter displays the estimated rotor speed without motor slip.

Value range	Description
0...65,535 rpm	**Factory setting**:

[Motor voltage] UOP

Motor voltage.

Value range	Description
0...**[Nom Motor Voltage]** UNS (step: 1 V)	**Factory setting**:–

[Mot Mech Power in %] OPR

Estimated output power in % (100% = nominal motor mechanical power).

Value range	Description
-300...300 % (step: 1 %)	**Factory setting**: –

[Motor torque] OTR

Output torque value (100% = Nominal value of motor torque).

NOTE: The displayed value is always positive in motor mode and negative in generator mode whatever the direction.

Value range	Description
-300.0... 300.0 % (step: 0.1 %)	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Motor Current] LCR

Motor current (estimation).

Value range	Description
0...2 IN(1) (step: 0.01 A (2))	The value depends on the drive ratings **Factory setting**: –
(1): IN corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate. (2): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is between 18 and 160 kW (limits included), the step is 0.1 A else it is 1 A.	

[Motor Therm State] THR

The normal motor thermal state is 100 %, the **[Motor Overload]** OLF threshold is set to 118 %.

Value range	Description
0...200 % (step: 1 %)	**Factory setting**: –

[Drive parameters]

[Drive parameters] MPI– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Drive parameters]

About This Menu

This menu shows the drive-related parameters.

[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] FRH

This parameter is read-only. It enables you to display the reference frequency applied to the motor, regardless of which channel for reference value has been selected.

Value range	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	**Factory setting**: _

[Ref Frequency] LFR

This parameter only appears if the function has been enabled. It is used to change the reference frequency from the remote control. OK does not have to be pressed to enable a change of reference.

Value range	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	**Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Motor Frequency] RFR

Motor frequency.

Value range	Description
-3,276.8...3,276.7 Hz	**Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Mains Voltage] ULN

Line voltage based on DC bus measurement, motor running or stopped.

Value range	Description
1.0...860.0 V	**[No meas.]** ULNUNK is displayed if no value is measured. **Factory setting**: _

[DC bus voltage] VBUS

DC bus voltage.

Value range	Description
0...65,535 V	**[No meas.]** ULNUNK is displayed if no value is measured. **Factory setting**: _

[Drive Therm State] THD

The normal drive thermal state is 100%, the **[Device Overheating]** OHF threshold is set to 118%

Value range	Description
0...200%	**Factory setting**: _

[Used param. set] CFPS ★

Configuration parameter status (can be accessed if parameter switching has been enabled).

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[None]	NO	Not assigned
[Set No.1]	CFP1	Parameter set 1 active
[Set No.2]	CFP2	Parameter set 2 active
[Set No.3]	CFP3	Parameter set 3 active

[Motor Run Time] RTHH

Run elapsed time display (resettable) in 0.1 hours (length of time the motor has been switched on).

Value range	Description
0.0...429,496,729.5 h	**Factory setting**: _

[Power-on time] PTHH

This counter can be set to 0 by using the **[Counter Reset]** RPR parameter.

Value range	Description
0.0...429,496,729.5 h	**Factory setting**: _

[IGBT Warning Counter] TAC ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Value range	Description
0...65,535 s	**Factory setting**: _

[PID reference] RPC ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Value range	Description
0...65,535%	**Factory setting: –**

[PID feedback] RPF ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: 0

[PID Error] RPE ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO

Value range	Description
-32,768...32,767	**Factory setting**: _

[PID Output] RPO ★

Output value with limitation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO

Value range	Description
-3,276.8...3,276.7 Hz	**Factory setting**: _

[I/O Map]

[I/O Map] IOM– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [I/O Map]

About this Menu

This menu shows information about the inputs and the outputs of the drive such as: the function assigned, the configuration and the present value or state.

The information is separated in different categories/menus:

- **[Digital Input Map]** LIA–: The mapping of the digital inputs,
- **[Analog inputs image]** AIA– : The image of the analog inputs,
- **[Digital Output Map]** LOA–: The mapping of the digital outputs and relays,
- **[Analog outputs image]** AOA– : The image of the analog outputs ,

The parameters available in this menu are in read-only mode, they cannot be configured.

For more information on the inputs/outputs configuration, refer to the submenus in **[Complete settings] ➡ [Input/Output]**.

[Digital Input Map] LIA–

This menu is used to display the state of digital inputs. Use the touch wheel to scroll through the digital inputs:

- Digital inputs DI1 to DI6 of the drive,
- Optional digital inputs DI11 to DI16 if VW3A3203 Extended I/O module has been inserted.

On the Plain Text Display Terminal , click the digital input to see all the functions that are assigned to the digital input in order to verify the compatibility with the multiple assignments (low level assignment and high level assignment). If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** NO is displayed.

For more information on the digital inputs refer to **[Complete settings] ➡ [Input/Output] ➡ [DI/DQ]**.

[Analog inputs image] AIA–

This menu is used to display the value of analog inputs. Use the touch wheel to scroll through the analog inputs:

- **[AI1]** AI1C to **[AI3]** AI3C: Analog inputs AI1 to AI3 of the drive.
- **[AI4]** AI4C and **[AI5]** AI5C: Optional analog inputs AI4 and AI5 if VW3A3203 Extended I/O module has been inserted,

The physical value of the analog input AIx shown in this menu corresponds to the parameter **[AIx]** AIxC. The range and the unit depend on the customer configuration.

On the Plain Text Display Terminal , click the analog input AIx (with ‘x’ from 1 to 5) to display:

- **[AIx assignment]** AIxA: all the functions associated with the analog input in order to verify, for example, compatibility problems with the multiple assignments,

- The minimum and maximum values according to the configured type **[AIx Type]** AIxT:
  - **[AIx Min. Value]** UILx and **[AIx Max Value]** UIHx with **[Voltage]** 10U type,
  - **[AIx Min. Value]** CRLx and **[AIx Max Value]** CRHx with **[Current]** 0A type.
- The configured value of the interference filtering: **[AIx filter]** AIxF.

For more information on the analog inputs refer to **[Complete settings]** ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AI/AQ]**.

[Digital Output Map] LOA–

This menu is used to display the state of relays and digital outputs. Use the touch wheel to scroll through them:

- R1 to R3: the relays of the drive.
- R4 to R6: the optional relays if VW3A3204 Extended relay module has been inserted.
- DQ11 and DQ12: the optional digital output if VW3A3203 Extended I/O module has been inserted.

On the Plain Text Display Terminal , click the relay or the digital output to display:

- The function assigned to the digital output or the relay. If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** NO is displayed,
- The delay time,
- The active level (high or low),
- The holding time.

For more information on the configuration of the digital outputs and the relays refer to **[Complete settings]** ➡ **[Input/Output]**.

[Analog outputs image] AOA–

This menu is used to visualize the value of analog outputs . Use the touch wheel to scroll through the outputs **[AQ1]** AO1C, **[AQ2]** AO2C and .

The physical value of the analog output AQx displayed in this menu corresponds to the parameter **[AQx]** AOxC. The range and the unit depend on the customer configuration.

On the Plain Text Display Terminal , click the analog outputs to display:

- **[AQx assignment]** AOx: the function associated with the analog output in order to verify, for example, compatibility problems with the multiple assignments,
- The minimum and maximum values according to the configured type **[AQx Type]** AOxT:
  - **[AQx min Output]** UOLx and **[AQx max Output]** UOHx with **[Voltage]** 10U type,
  - **[AQx min output]** AOLx and **[AQx max output]** AOHx with **[Current]** 0A type.
- **[Scaling AQx Min]** ASLx (respectively **[Scaling AQx Max]** ASHx): The scaling of the lower limit (respectively upper limit) of the assigned parameter, as a percentage of the minimum (respectively maximum) possible variation.
- The configured value of the interference filtering: **[AQx Filter]** AOxF.

For more information (such as the configuration), refer to **[Complete settings]** ➡ **[Input/Output]**➡ **[AI/AQ]**.

Energy parameters

[Energy parameters] ENP– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ **[Energy parameters]**

About This Menu

This menu presents the output mechanical energy data.

[Motor Consumption] ME4

Motor energy consumption (TWh).

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor Consumption]** ME4 is not set to 0.

Value range	Description
0...999 TWh	**Factory setting**: _

[Motor Consumption] ME3

Motor energy consumption (GWh).

Value range	Description
0...999 GWh	**Factory setting**: _

[Motor Consumption] ME2

Motor energy consumption (MWh).

Value range	Description
0...999 MWh	**Factory setting**: _

[Motor Consumption] ME1

Motor energy consumption (kWh).

Value range	Description
0...999 kWh	**Factory setting**: _

[Motor Consumption] ME0

Motor energy consumption (Wh).

Value range	Description
0...999 Wh	**Factory setting**: _

[Communication map]

[Communication map] CMM– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Communication map]

[Command Channel] CMDC

Command channel.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Terminal]	TER	Terminal block source **Factory Setting**
[HMI]	LCC	Command via Plain Text Display Terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Command via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Command via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted

[Cmd Register] CMD

[Control Mode] CHCF is not set to **[I/O profile]** IO

Possible values in CiA402 profile, separate, or not separate mode:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Set to 1: "Switch on"/Contactor command
1	Set to 0: "Disable voltage"/Authorization to supply AC power
2	Set to 0: "Quick stop"
3	Set to 1: "Enable operation"/Run command
4 to 6	Reserved (= 0)
7	"Fault reset" acknowledgment active on 0 to 1 rising edge
8	Set to 1: Halt stop according to the **[Type of stop]** STT parameter without leaving the operation enabled state
9 and 10	Reserved (= 0)
11 to 15	Can be assigned to commands

Possible values in the I/O profile. On state command **[2-Wire Control]** 2C:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Forward (on state) command: 0: No forward command 1: Forward command **NOTE:** The assignment of bit 0 cannot be modified. It corresponds to the assignment of the terminals. It can be switched. Bit 0 CD00 is only active if the channel of this control word is active.
1 to 15	Can be assigned to commands

Possible values in the I/O profile. On edge command **[3-Wire Control]** 3C:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Stop (run authorization): 0: Stop 1: Run is authorized on a forward or reverse command
1	Forward (on 0 to 1 rising edge) command
2 to 15	Can be assigned to commands
NOTE: The assignment of bits 0 and 1 cannot be modified. It corresponds to the assignment of the terminals. It can be switched. Bits 0 CD00 and 1 CD01 are only active if the channel of this control word is active.	

[Ref Freq Channel] RFCC

Identical to **[Command Channel]** CMDC , page 49

[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] FRH

This parameter is read-only. It enables to display the reference frequency applied to the motor, regardless of which channel for reference value has been selected.

Value range	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	**Factory setting**: 0 Hz

CIA402 [Status Register] ETA

Possible values in CiA402 profile, separate, or not separate mode:

Bit	Description, Value
0	"Ready to switch on", awaiting power section line supply
1	"Switched on", ready
2	"Operation enabled", running
3	Operating detected error state: 0: Inactive 1: Active
4	"Voltage enabled", power section line supply present: 0: Power section line supply unavailable 1: Power section line supply present **NOTE:** When the drive is powered by the power section only, this bit is always at 1.
5	Quick stop
6	"Switched on disabled", power section line supply locked
7	Warning: 0: No warning 1: Warning
8	Reserved (= 0)
9	Remote: command or reference via the network 0: Command or reference via the Plain Text Display Terminal 1: Command or reference via the network

Bit	Description, Value
10	Targets reference reached: 0: The reference is not reached 1: The reference has been reached **NOTE:** When the drive is in speed mode, this is the speed reference.
11	"Internal limit active", reference outside limits: 0: The reference is within the limits 1: The reference is not within the limits **NOTE:** When the drive is in speed mode, the limits are defined by the **[Low Speed]** LSP and **[High Speed]** HSP parameters.
12	Reserved
13	Reserved
14	"Stop key", STOP via stop key: 0: STOP key not pressed 1: Stop triggered by the STOP key on the Plain Text Display Terminal
15	"Direction", direction of rotation: 0: Forward rotation at output 1: Reverse rotation at output
NOTE: The combination of bits 0, 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 defines the state in the DSP 402 state chart (see the communication manuals).	

Possible values in the I/O profile:

Bit	Description, Value
0	Reserved (= 0 or 1)
1	Ready: 0: Not ready 1: Ready
2	Running: 0: The drive does not start if a reference other than zero is applied 1: Running, if a reference other than zero is applied, the drive can start
3	Operating detected error state: 0: Inactive 1: Active
4	Power section line supply present: 0: Power section line supply unavailable 1: Power section line supply present
5	Reserved (= 1)
6	Reserved (= 0 or 1)
7	Warning 0: No warning 1: Warning
8	Reserved (= 0)
9	Command via a network: 0: Command via the terminals or the Plain Text Display Terminal 1: Command via a network
10	Reference reached:

Bit	Description, Value
	0: The reference is not reached 1: The reference has been reached
11	Reference outside limits: 0: The reference is within the limits 1: The reference is not within the limits **NOTE:** When the drive is in speed mode, the limits are defined by LSP and HSP parameters.
12	Reserved (= 0)
13	Reserved (= 0)
14	Stop via STOP key: 0: STOP key not pressed 1: Stop triggered by the STOP key on the Plain Text Display Terminal
15	Direction of rotation: 0: Forward rotation at output 1: Reverse rotation at output
NOTE: The value is identical in the CiA402 profile and the I/O profile. In the I/O profile, the description of the values is simplified and does not refer to the CiA402 (Drivecom) state chart.	

[Modbus network diag] MND– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Communication map] ➡ [Modbus network diag]

About This Menu

Used for the Modbus serial communication port at the bottom of the control block. Refer to the Modbus serial embedded communication manual for a complete description.

[COM LED] MDB1

View of the Modbus communication LED.

[Mdb Frame Nb] M1CT

Modbus network frames counter: number of processed frames.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Mdb CRC errors] M1EC

Modbus network CRC error countered: number of CRC errors

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Com. scanner input map] ISA– Menu

Access

[Display] ➞ [Communication map] ➞ [Modbus network diag] ➞ [Com. scanner input map]

About This Menu

Used for CANopen® and Modbus network.

[Com Scan In1 val.] NM1

Com scan input 1 value. Value of the first input word.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Com Scan In2 val.] NM2

Com scan input 2 value. Value of the second input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com Scan In3 val.] NM3

Com scan input 3 value. Value of the third input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com Scan In4 val.] NM4

Com scan input 4 value. Value of the fourth input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com Scan In5 val.] NM5

Com scan input 5 value. Value of the fifth input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com Scan In6 val.] NM6

Com scan input 6 value. Value of the sixth input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com Scan In7 val.] NM7

Com scan input 7 value. Value of the seventh input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com Scan In8 val.] NM8

Com scan input 8 value. Value of the eighth input word.

Identical to **[Com Scan In1 val.]** NM1 , page 53.

[Com scan output map] OSA– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Communication map] ➡ [Com scan output map]

About This Menu

Used for CANopen® and Modbus networks.

[Com Scan Out1 val.] NC1

Com scan output 1 value. Value of the first output word.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Com Scan Out2 val.] NC2

Com scan output 2 value. Value of the second output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Com Scan Out3 val.] NC3

Com scan output 3 value. Value of the third output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Com Scan Out4 val.] NC4

Com scan output 4 value. Value of the fourth output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Com Scan Out5 val.] NC5

Com scan output 5 value. Value of the fifth output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Com Scan Out6 val.] NC6

Com scan output 6 value. Value of the sixth output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Com Scan Out7 val.] NC7

Com scan output 7 value. Value of the seventh output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Com Scan Out8 val.] NC8

Com scan output 8 value. Value of the eighth output word.

Identical to **[Com Scan Out1 val.]** NC1 , page 54.

[Modbus HMI Diag] MDH– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Communication map] ➡ [Modbus HMI Diag]

About This Menu

Used for the Modbus serial communication port at the front of the control block (used by the Plain Text Display Terminal)

[COM LED] MDB2

View of the Modbus HMI communication LED.

[Mdb Net frames] M2CT

Terminal Modbus 2: number of processed frames.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Mdb Net CRC errors] M2EC

Terminal Modbus 2: number of CRC errors.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting**: Read only

[Command word image] CWI– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Communication map] ➡ [Command word image]

About This Menu

Command word image.

[Modbus Cmd] CMD1

Command word image built with Modbus port source.

Identical to **[Cmd Register]** CMD , page 49.

[COM. Module cmd.] CMD3

Command word image built with fieldbus module source.

Identical to **[Cmd Register]** CMD , page 49.

[Freq. ref. word map] RWI– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Communication map] ➡ [Freq. ref. word map]

About This Menu

Frequency reference image.

[Modbus Ref Freq] LFR1

Frequency reference image built with Modbus port source (LFR_MDB).

Value range	Description
-32,767...32,767 Hz	**Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Com Module Ref Freq] LFR3

Frequency reference image built with fieldbus module source (LFR_COM).

Value range	Description
-32,767...32,767 Hz	**Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Application Parameters]

[Variable Speed Pump] MPP– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Application Parameters] ➡ [Variable Speed Pump]

[Available Pumps] MPAN

This parameter can be accessed if **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to a value different from **[Mono-Pump]** NO.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting: –**

[Nb of Staged Pumps] MPSN

This parameter can be accessed if **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to a value different from **[Mono-Pump]** NO.

Value range	Description
0...65,535	**Factory setting: –**

[Lead Pump] PLID

Lead pump.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[None]	NONE	None
[Pump 1]	P01	Pump number 1
[Pump 2]	P02	Pump number 2
[Pump 3]	P03	Pump number 3
[Pump 4]	P04	Pump number 4
[Pump 5]	P05	Pump number 5
[Pump 6]	P06	Pump number 6

[Next Staged Pump] PNTS

Identical to **[Lead Pump]** PLID , page 57.

[Next Destaged Pump] PNTD

Identical to **[Lead Pump]** PLID , page 57.

[Pump 1 State] P1S ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 1 or higher.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[None]	NONE	Not configured
[Not Available]	NAVL	Unavailable
[Ready]	RDY	Ready
[Running]	RUN	Running

[Pump 1 Type] P1T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 1 or higher.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Undefined]	NONE	Undefined
[Lead]	LEAD	Lead pump
[Lead or Auxiliary]	LAF	Lead or auxiliary fixed speed pump
[Lead or Aux. Variable]	LAV	Lead or auxiliary variable speed pump
[Auxiliary]	AUXF	Auxiliary fixed speed pump
[Auxiliary Variable]	AUXV	Auxiliary variable speed pump
[Error]	ERR	Error

[Pump 1 Runtime] P1OT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 1 or higher.

Value range	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	**Factory setting: –**

[Pump 1 Nb Starts] P1NS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 1 or higher.

Value range	Description
0...4,294,967,295 s	**Factory setting: –**

[Pump 2 State] P2S ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 2 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 State]** P1S , page 57.

[Pump 2 Type] P2T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 2 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Type]** P1T , page 58.

[Pump 2 Runtime] P2OT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 2 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Runtime]** P1OT , page 58.

[Pump 2 Nb Starts] P2NS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 2 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Nb Starts]** P1NS , page 58.

[Pump 3 State] P3S ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 3 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 State]** P1S , page 57.

[Pump 3 Type] P3T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 3 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Type]** P1T , page 58.

[Pump 3 Runtime] P3OT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 3 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Runtime]** P1OT , page 58.

[Pump 3 Nb Starts] P3NS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 3 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Nb Starts]** P1NS , page 58.

[Pump 4 State] P4S ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 4 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 State]** P1S , page 57.

[Pump 4 Type] P4T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 4 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Type]** P1T , page 58.

[Pump 4 Runtime] P4OT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 4 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Runtime]** P1OT , page 58.

[Pump 4 Nb Starts] P4NS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 4 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Nb Starts]** P1NS , page 58.

[Pump 5 State] P5S ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 5 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 State]** P1S , page 57.

[Pump 5 Type] P5T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 5 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Type]** P1T , page 58.

[Pump 5 Runtime] P5OT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 5 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Runtime]** P1OT , page 58.

[Pump 5 Nb Starts] P5NS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 5 or higher.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Nb Starts]** P1NS , page 58.

[Pump 6 State] P6S ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 6.

Identical to **[Pump 1 State]** P1S , page 57.

[Pump 6 Type] P6T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 6.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Type]** P1T , page 58.

[Pump 6 Runtime] P6OT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 6.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Runtime]** P1OT , page 58.

[Pump 6 Nb Starts] P6NS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN or **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN is set to 6.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Nb Starts]** P1NS , page 58.

[Booster Control Pump] BCP– Menu

Access

[Display] ➡ [Application Parameters] ➡ [Booster Control Pump]

[Booster Status] BCS

Booster Status.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[None]	NONE	Not configured
[Inactive]	NACT	Inactive
[Running]	RUN	Running
[Stage Pending]	STGP	Stage pending
[Destage pending]	DSTGP	Destage pending
[Staging]	STG	Staging
[Destaging]	DSTG	Destage in progress

[Diagnostics] DIA–

What's in This Chapter

Introduction

[Diagnostics] DIA– menu presents drive and application data useful when diagnostics is required.

[Diag. data]

[Diag. data] DDT– Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] ➡ [Diag. data]

About This Menu

This menu presents the last warning and detected error in addition to drive data.

[Last Warning] LALR

The list of warning codes is available in the chapter .

[Last Error] LFT

The list of error codes is available in the chapter Error Codes, page 280.

[Nb Of Starts] NSM

Number of motor starts (resettable).

Setting	Description
0...4,294,967,295	Setting range **Factory setting**: —

[Motor Run Time] RTHH

Run elapsed time display (resettable) in 0.1 hours (length of time the motor has been switched on).

Setting	Description
0.0...119,304.5 h	Setting range **Factory setting**: _

[Other State] SST– menu

This menu shows the list of present secondary states.

The possible secondary states are the followings:

[Anti-Jam pending] JAMP

[Sleep Active] SLM

[Sleep Boost active] SLPB

[Sleep Check Active] ASLC

[set 1 active] CFP1

[set 2 active] CFP2

[set 3 active] CFP3

[set 4 active] CFP4

[Automatic restart] AUTO

[DC charged] DBL

[Fast stop Active] FST

[Fallback Frequency] FRF

[Speed Maintained] RLS

[Type of stop] STT

[Ref Freq Warning] SRA

[DC Bus Ripple Warn] DCRW

[Run Forward] MFRD

[Run Reverse] MRRS

[Autotuning] TUN

[Identification] OID– menu

This is a read-only menu that cannot be configured. It enables the following information to be displayed:

- Drive reference, power rating, and voltage
- Drive software version
- Drive serial number
- Type of option modules present, with their software version
- Plain Text Display Terminal type and version.

[Error history] PFH– Menu

[Error history] PFH– Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] ➡ [Error history]

About This Menu

This menu shows the 8 last detected errors (**[Last Error 1]** DP1 to **[Last Error 8]** DP8). **[Last Error 1]** DP1 is the last stored error.

Pressing OK key on the selected error code in the error history list displays the drive data recorded when the error has been detected.

The below table shows the list of drive data recorded for each detected error (these are read-only parameters).

Parameter	Code	Description	Related to the parameter...
[Device State]	HS1...HS8	HMI Status.	**[Device State]** HMIS
[Last Error x Status]	EP1...EP8	ETA state word: status of last error x. DRIVECOM status register displayed in hexadecimal	**CIA402 [S t A t u S r E G , S t E r]** ETA
[ETI state word]	IP1...IP8	ETI state word (displayed in hexadecimal). **NOTE: [Internal State Reg]** ETI can be accessed using fieldbus communication.	**[Internal State Reg]** ETI
[Cmd word]	CMP1...CMP8	Cmd word (displayed in hexadecimal).	**[Cmd Register]** CMD
[Motor Current]	LCP1...LCP8	Motor current (unit is similar to **[Motor Current]** LCR)	**[Motor Current]** LCR
Output frequency	RFP1...RFP8	Output frequency (estimated signed value in 0.1 Hz).	**[Motor Frequency]** RFR
[Run Elapsed time]	RTP1...RTP8	Elapsed time (value in hours).	**[Motor Run Time]** RTHH
[DC bus voltage]	ULP1...ULP8	DC bus voltage (value in 0.1 V) **NOTE: [No meas.]**ULNUNK is displayed if no value is measured.	**[DC bus voltage]** VBUS
[Motor Therm State]	THP1...THP8	Motor thermal state.	**[Motor Therm State]** THR
[Command Channel]	DCC1...DCC8	Command channel. **NOTE:** The command channel can be different from the reference frequency channel in separated mode.n	**[Command Channel]** CMDC
[Ref Freq Channel]	DRC1...DRC8	Channel for reference frequency.	**[Ref Freq Channel]** RFCC

Parameter	Code	Description	Related to the parameter...
[Motor torque]	OTP1...OTP8	Motor torque (estimated value in 0.1 % of nominal motor torque). **NOTE:** The displayed value is always positive in motor mode and negative in generator mode whatever the direction.	**[Motor torque]** OTR
[Drive Therm State]	TDP1...TDP8	Drive thermal state (measured).	**[Drive Therm State]** THD
[IGBT Junction Temp]	TJP1...TJP8	IGBT junction temperature (estimated value in 1 °C).	Not applicable
[Switching frequency]	SFP1...SFP8	Switching Frequency (value in 1 Hz).	**[Switching frequency]** SFR

[Warnings] ALR– Menu

[Actual Warnings] ALRD– Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] ➡ [Warnings] ➡ [Actual Warnings]

About This Menu

List of current warnings.

If a warning is active, ✓ and ❗ appears on the Plain Text Display Terminal.

List of Available Warnings

The list of warning codes is available in the chapter "Diagnostics and Troubleshooting", page 278.

[Warnings] ALR– Menu

Access

[Diagnostics] ➡ [Warnings]

About This Menu

This menu presents the warning history (30 past warnings).

[Warning History] ALH

Identical to **[Last Warning]** LALR.

[Complete settings] CST–

What's in This Chapter

Introduction

[Complete settings] CST– menu presents all the settings related to drive functions for:

- Motor and drive configuration
- Application functions
- Monitoring functions

[Motor parameters] MPA– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Motor parameters]

About This Menu

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- Fully read and understand the manual of the connected motor.
- Verify that all motor parameters are correctly set by referring to the nameplate and the manual of the connected motor.
- If you modify the value of one or more motor parameters after having performed autotuning, the value of the measured tune parameters is reset and you must re-perform autotuning.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

This menu contains motor-related data such as, but not limited to, motor nameplate parameters, motor tuning parameters and motor control parameters.

[Motor Standard] BFR ★

This parameter modifies the presets of the following parameters:

- **[High Speed]** HSP
- **[Motor Freq Thd]** FTD
- **[Nom Motor Voltage]** UNS
- **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS
- **[Max Frequency]** TFR

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[50 Hz]	50Hz	50Hz motor frequency — IEC **Factory setting**
[60 Hz]	60Hz	60Hz motor frequency — NEMA

[Nominal Motor Power] NPR ★

Nominal motor power (given on the motor nameplate).

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Description
According to drive rating	Unit is in kW if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[50 Hz]** 50Hz, in HP if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[60 Hz]** 60Hz **Factory setting**: according to the drive rating

[Nom Motor Voltage] UNS ★

Nominal motor voltage (given on the motor nameplate).

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Description
100...690 Vac (step: 1 Vac)	Setting range **Factory setting**: according to drive rating and **[Motor Standard]** BFR

[Nom Motor Current] NCR ★

Nominal motor current (given on the motor nameplate).

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Description
0.25...1.5 In (1) (step: 0.01 A (2))	Setting range **Factory setting**: according to drive rating and **[Motor Standard]** BFR
(1): Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate. (2): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is between 18 and 160 kW (limits included), the step is 0.1 A.	

[Nominal Motor Freq] FRS ★

Nominal motor frequency (given on the motor nameplate).

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Description
40.0...500.0 Hz (step: 0.1 Hz)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[60 Hz]** 60Hz.

[Nominal Motor Speed] NSP ★

Nominal motor speed (related to the motor nameplate data).

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

If the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, use one of the formulas to calculate the rated speed:

- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}$
- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}$ (60 Hz motors)
- Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}$ (50 Hz motors).

Setting	Description
0...65,535 rpm (step: 1 rpm)	Setting range **Factory setting**: according to drive rating and **[Motor Standard]** BFR

[Max Frequency] TFR

To help prevent **[Motor Overspeed]** SOF error, it is recommended to have **[Max Frequency]** TFR equal to or higher than 110% of **[High Speed]** HSP.

Setting	Description
10.0...500.0 Hz(1) (step: 0.1 Hz)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 60 Hz, or preset to 72 Hz if **[Motor Standard]** BFR is set to **[60 Hz]** 60Hz.
(1) The maximum of the range is 10 * **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS.	

[Motor Th Current] ITH

Motor thermal monitoring current to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.

Setting	Description
0.2...1.1 In (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: According to drive rating
(1) Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Output Ph Rotation] PHR

Modifying this parameter operates as an inversion of 2 of the 3 motor phases. This results in changing the direction of rotation of the motor.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[ABC]	ABC	Standard rotation **Factory setting**
[ACB]	ACB	Opposite rotation

[Inertia Factor] SPGU

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR, and
- **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to:
  - **[U/F VC 5pts]** UF5, or
  - **[U/F VC Quad.]** UFQ, or
  - **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU.

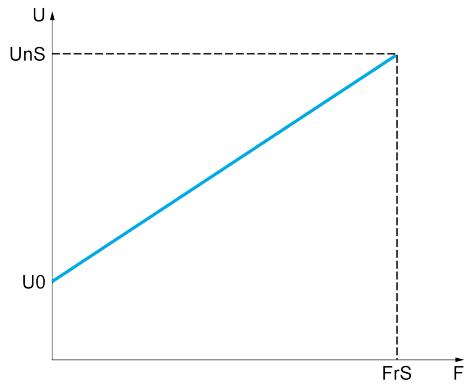
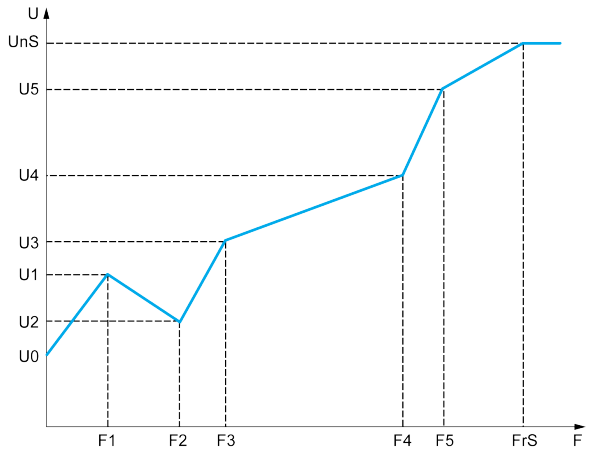
Motor thermal monitoring current to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.

Setting	Description
1...1,000%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 40%

[Motor control type] CTT

Set this parameter according to the application. The selection must be done before entering motor parameter values.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[U/F VC Standard]	STD	U/F VC Standard motor control type. For applications that require torque at low speed. Simple motor control type keeping a constant Voltage Frequency ratio, with a possible adjustment of the curve bottom. This motor control type is used for motors connected in parallel.  **NOTE:** U0 is the result of an internal calculation based on motor parameters and multiplied by **[IR compensation]** UFR (%). U0 can be adjusted by modifying **[IR compensation]** UFR value.
[U/F VC 5pts]	UF5	U/F VC 5 point voltage/frequency: As **[U/F VC Standard]** STD profile but also supports the avoidance of resonance (saturation).  The profile is defined by the values of parameters UNS, FRS, U1 to U5 and F1 to F5. FRS > F5 > F4 > F3 > F2 > F1 **NOTE:** U0 is the result of an internal calculation based on motor parameters and multiplied by **[IR compensation]** UFR (%). U0 can be adjusted by modifying **[IR compensation]** UFR value.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[U/F VC Quad.]	UFQ	**Factory setting** U/F VC Quadratic: Motor control type dedicated to variable torque applications, typically used for pumps and fans.
[U/F VC Energy Sav.].	ECO	Specific motor control type optimized for energy saving.
[SYN_U VC]	SYNU	Open-loop synchronous motor: Motor control type specific for permanent magnet synchronous motors. This motor control type is used for variable torque applications.

[U/F Profile] PFL ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[U/F VC Quad.]** UFQ.

This parameter is used to adjust the fluxing current level at zero speed, in % of nominal motor current at nominal speed.

Setting	Description
0...100 % (step: 1 %)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30 %

[Sync Nominal I] NCRS ★

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters and, **[Tune selection]** STUN is reset to **[Default]** TAB. Autotuning need to be performed again.

Value range	Description
0.25...1.5 In (1) (step: 0.01 A(2))	**Factory setting**: according to the drive rating.
(1): Corresponding to the rated drive current indicated in the installation manual and on the drive nameplate. (2): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is between 18 and 160 kW (limits included), the step is 0.1 A else it is 1 A.	

[Nom SyncMotor Speed] NSPS ★

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters and, **[Tune selection]** STUN is reset to **[Default]** TAB. Autotuning need to be performed again.

Value range	Description
0...48,000 rpm (step: 1 rpm)	**Factory setting**: according to the drive rating.

[Nom Motor torque] TQS ★

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters and, **[Tune selection]** STUN is reset to **[Default]** TAB. Autotuning need to be performed again.

Value range	Description
0.1...6,553.5 Nm	The value is according to drive ratings and **[Torque Scaling]** INRT setting. **Factory setting**: according to the drive rating.

[Pole pairs] PPNS ★

This parameter is used to calculated **[Sync Nominal Freq]** FRSS.

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_ U VC]** SYNU.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters and, **[Tune selection]** STUN is reset to **[Default]** TAB. Autotuning need to be performed again.

Value range	Description
1...240 (step: 1)	**Factory setting**: according to the drive rating.

[Angle setting type] AST ★

This function is used to align the rotor or to compute the angle of the rotor flux linked to permanent magnets to reduce torque jolt at start-up.

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_ U VC]** SYNU.

Value	Code / Value	Description
[PSI align.]	PSI	Pulse signal injection. Standard alignment mode, without rotor motion. The angle measurement is realized by monitoring the stator current response to a pulse signal injection over a wide range of frequencies.
[PSIO align.]	PSIO	Pulse signal injection - optimized. Optimized alignment mode, without rotor motion. Same operation as **[PSI align.]** PSI is performed over an optimized range of frequencies The measurement time is reduced after the first run order or tune operation, even if the drive has been turned off. **Factory setting**
[Rotational Current Injection]	RCI	Rotational current injection. Alignment mode with rotor motion. This alignment mode realizes the mechanical alignment of the rotor and the stator; it requires up to 4 s. The motor needs to be stopped and without resistive torque. **NOTE:** This setting is recommended when a sinus filter is used on the application. **NOTE:** For synchronous reluctance motor, it is recommended to use this setting.
[No align.]	NO	No alignment

[Syn. EMF constant] PHS ★

PHS adjustment allows you to reduce the current in operation without load (or with minimum of load). To optimize the synchronous motor settings, follow the steps.

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU.

Value range	Description
0...6,553.5 mV/rpm (step: 0.1 mV/rpm)	**Factory setting**: 0 mV/rpm

[SyncMotor Stator R] RSAS ★

The factory setting is replaced by an estimation resulting from a standstill motor tune (autotuning) if it has been performed. Only enter manually a value if you are copying a drive configuration that has been tuned via autotuning.

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU and if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Value range	Description
0...65,535 mOhm (step: 1 mOhm) (1)	**Factory setting**: 0 mOhm
(1): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is between 18 and 75 kW (limits included), the range is 0.0...6,553.5 mOhm (step: 0.1 mOhm). If the power range is between 90 and 500 kW (limits included), the range is 0.00...655.35 mOhm (step: 0.01 mOhm) else the range is 0.000...65.535 mOhm (step: 0.001 mOhm).	

[Autotune L d-axis] LDS ★

The factory setting is replaced by an estimation resulting from a standstill motor tune (autotuning) if it has been performed. Only enter manually a value if you are copying a drive configuration that has been tuned via autotuning.

NOTE: On motors with smooth poles, **[Autotune L d-axis]** LDS = **[Autotune L q-axis]** LQS = Stator inductance L.

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU and if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Value range	Description
0.00...655.35 mH (step: 0.01 mH) (1)	**Factory setting**: 0.00 mH
(1): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is greater than 160 kW, the range is 0.0…6,553.5 µH (step: 0.1 µH) else the range is 0.00…65,535 µH (step: 1 µH).	

[Autotune L q-axis] LQS ★

The factory setting is replaced by an estimation resulting from a standstill motor tune (autotuning) if it has been performed. Only enter manually a value if you are copying a drive configuration that has been tuned via autotuning.

NOTE: On motors with smooth poles, **[Autotune L d-axis]** LDS = **[Autotune L q-axis]** LQS = Stator inductance L.

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU and if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Value range	Description
0.00...655.35 mH (step: 0.01 mH) (1)	**Factory setting**: 0.00 mH
(1): For drives with power range ≤ 15 kW. If the power range is greater than 160 kW, the range is 0.0…6,553.5 µH (step: 0.1 µH) else the range is 0.00…65,535 µH (step: 1 µH).	

[Sync Nominal Freq] FRSS★

This parameter can only be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU and if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters and, **[Tune selection]** STUN is reset to **[Default]** TAB. Autotuning need to be performed again.

Value range	Description
10.0...500.0 Hz (step: 0.1 Hz)	**Factory setting**: NSPS x PPNS / 60 (the value is automatically updated and cannot be modified)

[PSI Align Curr Max] MCR ★

Current level in % of **[Sync Nominal I]** NCRS for **[PSI align.]** PSI and **[PSIO align.]** PSIO angle shift measurement modes. This parameter has an impact on the inductor measurement.

This current must be equal to or higher than the maximum current level of the application; otherwise an instability may occur.

NOTE: In case of instability, **[PSI Align Curr Max]** MCR should be increased by steps up to obtain the requested performances.

Value	Code / Value	Description
[Auto]	AUTO	**[PSI Align Curr Max]** MCR is adapted by the drive according to the motor data settings. **Factory setting**
1...300% (step: 1 %)		setting range

[Relative d-axis error] RDAE ★

This parameter is used to perform adjustments on **[Syn. EMF constant]** PHS for synchronous motors and **[Magnetizing Current]** IDA for asynchronous motors :

This parameter should be close to 0 %. If **[Relative d-axis error]** RDAE is:

- Lower than 0%:
  - **[Syn. EMF constant]** PHS may be increased for synchronous motors.
  - **[Magnetizing Current]** IDA may be reduced for asynchronous motors.
- Greater than 0%:
  - **[Syn. EMF constant]** PHS may be reduced for synchronous motors.
  - **[Magnetizing Current]** IDA may be increased for asynchronous motors.

For asynchronous motors, the value **[Relative d-axis error]** RDAE may change according to the motor operating point. A value of **[Relative d-axis error]** RDAE between -10% and 10% ensures good motor performance.

Value range	Description
-3276.7....3276.7% (step: 0.1 %)	**Factory setting**: Read-only parameter

[Saliency mot. state] SMOT ★

Read-only parameter (internally calculated).

This parameter helps the optimization of motor control performances for synchronous motors.

Value	Code / Value	Description
[No info.]	NO	Tune not done
[Low salient]	LLS	Low saliency level. Recommended configuration: **[Angle setting type]** AST = **[PSI align.]** PSI or **[PSIO align.]** PSIO and **[HF inj. activation]** HFI = **[No]** NO.
[Med salient]	MLS	Medium saliency level. Recommended configuration: **[Angle setting type]** AST = **[SPM align.]** SPMA. Additionally, **[HF inj. activation]** HFI = **[Yes]** YES can be used. First, tests without high frequency injection must be performed. If the results meet the requirements, **[HF inj. activation]** HFI must be let to **[No]** NO.
[High salient]	HLS	High saliency level. Recommended configuration: **[Angle setting type]** AST = **[IPM align.]** IPMA. Additionally, **[HF inj. activation]** HFI = **[Yes]** YES can be used. First, tests without high frequency injection must be performed. If the results meet the requirements, **[HF inj. activation]** HFI must be let to **[No]** NO.

[Tune selection] STUN ★

Read-only parameter.

Value	Code / Value	Description
[Default]	TAB	The default motor parameter values are used to control the motor. Return to default value if a motor parameter is modified after autotuning has been performed. **Factory setting**
[Measure]	MEAS	The values measured by the autotuning function are used to control the motor. This parameter switches automatically to this value after an autotuning is successfully performed.
[Custom]	CUS	The values manually set are used to control the motor

[Rotational Current Level] RCL★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Angle setting type]** AST is set to **[Rotational Current Injection]** RCI.

The current level should be set according to the torque required during the alignment operation.

Value range	Description
10...300% (step: 1 %)	The value is displayed as percentage of the nominal motor current **Factory setting**: 75%

[Rotational Torque Current] RTC ★

Value range	Description
0...**[Rotational Current Level]** RCL (step: 1 %)	The value is displayed as a percentage of the nominal motor current **Factory setting**: 0%

[RCI Max Freq] RCSP ★

Value	Code / Value	Description
[Auto]	AUTO	**Factory setting**
0.0...500.0 Hz (step: 0.1 Hz)		setting range

[RCI Round Nb] RCRP ★

Value	Code / Value	Description
[Auto]	AUTO	**Factory setting**
0...32,767 (step: 1)		setting range

[RCI With Transformer] RCIR ★

Value	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Function inactive **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Function active

[U1] U1 ★ to [U5] U5 ★

Voltage point 1 on 5 points V/F to Voltage point 5 on 5 points V/F.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[U/F VC 5pts]** UF5.

Setting	Description
0...800 Vac (step: 1 Vac)	Setting range according to rating **Factory setting**: 0 Vac

[F1] F1 ★ to [F5] F5 ★

Frequency point 1 on 5 points V/F to Frequency point 5 on 5 points V/F.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[U/F VC 5pts]** UF5.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz (step: 0.1 Hz)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[IR compensation] UFR

This parameter is used to optimize torque at low speed, or to adapt to special cases (for example: for motors connected in parallel, decrease **[IR compensation]** UFR). If there is insufficient torque at low speed, increase **[IR compensation]** UFR. A too high value can avoid the motor to start (locking) or change the current limiting mode.

Setting	Description
0...200%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100%

[Slip compensation] SLP ★

This parameter is set to 0% when **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[U/F VC Quad.]** UFQ.

The speeds given on motor nameplates are not necessarily exact.

If the slip setting is lower than the actual slip, the motor is not rotating at the correct speed in steady state, but at a lower speed than the reference.

If the slip setting is higher than the actual slip, the motor is overcompensated and the speed is unstable.

Setting	Description
0...300%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100%

[Switching frequency] SFR

NOTICE

DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE

Verify that the switching frequency of the drive does not exceed 4 kHz if the EMC filter is disconnected for operation of the drive in an IT mains.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Adjustment range: The maximum value is limited to 4 kHz if **[Motor surge limit.]** SVL parameter is configured.

NOTE: In the event of excessive temperature rise, the drive automatically reduces the switching frequency and reset it once the temperature returns to normal.

In case of high-speed motor, it is advised to increase the PWM frequency **[Switching frequency]** SFR at 8, 12 kHz

Setting	Description
2...12 kHz according to drive rating	Setting range **Factory setting**: 4.0 kHz or 2.5 kHz according to the drive rating

[Switch Freq Type] SFT ★

Switching frequency type.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

The motor switching frequency is modified (reduced) when the internal temperature of the drive is too high.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[SFR type 1]	HF1	Heating optimization Allows the system to adapt the switching frequency according to the motor frequency. This setting optimizes the heating loss of the drive in order to improve the drive efficiency. **Factory setting**
[SFR type 2]	HF2	Allows the system to keep a constant chosen switching frequency **[Switching frequency]** SFR whatever the motor frequency **[Motor Frequency]** RFR. With this setting, the motor noise is kept as low as possible for a high switching frequency. In the event of overheating, the drive automatically decreases the switching frequency. It is restored to its original value when the temperature returns to normal.

[Noise Reduction] NRD

Random frequency modulation helps to prevent any resonance, which may occur at a fixed frequency.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Fixed PWM frequency **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	PWM Frequency with random modulation

[Motor surge limit.] SVL

This function limits motor over voltages and is useful in the following applications:

- NEMA motors
- Old or poor quality motors
- Spindle motors
- Rewound motors

This parameter can remain set to **[No]** NO for 230/400 Vac motors used at 230 Vac, or if the length of cable between the drive and the motor does not exceed:

- 4 m with unshielded cables
- 10 m with shielded cables

NOTE: When **[Motor surge limit.]** SVL is set to **[Yes]** YES, the maximum switching frequency **[Switching frequency]** SFR is modified.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Function inactive **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Function active

[Attenuation Time] SOP ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Motor surge limit.]** SVL is set to **[Yes]** YES.

The value of the **[Attenuation Time]** SOP parameter corresponds to the attenuation time of the cable used. It has been defined to prevent the superimposition of voltage wave reflections resulting from long cable lengths. It limits over voltages to twice the DC bus rated voltage.

As surge voltage depends on many parameters such as types of cable, different motor powers in parallel, different cable lengths in parallel, etc., we recommend using an oscilloscope to check the over voltage values obtained at the motor terminals.

For long cable lengths, an output of the filter or a dV/dt filter must be used.

To retain the overall drive performance, do not increase the SOP value unnecessarily.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[6 µs]	6	6 µs
[8 µs]	8	8 µs **Factory setting**
[10 µs]	10	10 µs

[Current Limitation] CLI ★

NOTICE

OVERHEATING

- Verify that the motor is properly rated for the maximum current to be applied to the motor.
- Consider the duty cycle of the motor and all factors of your application including derating requirements in determining the current limit.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

NOTE: If the setting is less than 0.25*In, the drive may lock in Output Phase Loss (OPF1 or OPF2) if this has been enabled. If it is less than the no-load motor current, the motor cannot run.

Setting	Description
0...1.1 In(1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.1 In(1)
(1) The maximum and factory setting value change to 1.5 In if **[Dual rating]** DRT is set to **[Heavy Duty]** HIGH.	

[Autotuning] TUN

⚠WARNING

UNEXPECTED MOVEMENT

Autotuning moves the motor in order to tune the control loops.

- Only start the system if there are no persons or obstructions in the zone of operation.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

During autotuning, noise development and oscillations of the system are normal.

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- If you modify the value of one or more motor parameters after having performed autotuning, the value of the measured tune parameters is reset and you must re-perform autotuning.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

In any case, the motor has to be stopped before performing a tune operation. Verify that the application does not make the motor turn during the tune operation.

The tune operation optimizes:

- The motor performances at low speed.
- The estimation of the motor torque.
- The accuracy of the estimation of the process values in sensorless operation and monitoring.

Autotuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a “freewheel stop” or “fast stop” function has been assigned to a digital input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0).

Autotuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the autotuning sequence.

If autotuning has detected error, this parameter automatically switches back to **[No Action]** NO and, the error response depends on the configuration of **[Tuning Error Resp]** TNL.

Autotuning may last for several seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the Plain Text Display Terminal to change to **[No Action]** NO.

NOTE: The motor thermal state has a significant influence on the tuning result. Always perform a motor tuning with the motor stopped and cold. Verify that the application does not have the motor operate during a tuning operation.

To redo a motor tuning, wait that it is stopped and cold. Set first **[Autotuning]** TUN to **[Erase Autotuning]** CLR, then redo the motor tuning.

The use of the motor tuning without doing a **[Erase Autotuning]** CLR first is used to get the thermal state estimation of the motor.

The cable length has an influence on the tune result. If the wiring is modified, it is necessary to redo the tune operation.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No Action]	NO	Autotuning not in progress **Factory setting**
[Apply Autotuning]	YES	Autotuning is performed immediately if possible, then the parameter automatically changes to **[No Action]** NO. If the drive state does not allow the tune operation immediately, the parameter changes to **[No]** NO and the operation must be done again. **NOTE:** The motor parameters must be set before performing autotuning.
[Erase Autotuning]	CLR	The motor parameters measured by the autotuning function are reset. The default motor parameter values are used to control the motor. **[Autotuning Status]** TUS is set to **[Not Done]** TAB.

[Autotuning Status] TUS

Read-only parameter. This parameter is not saved at drive power-off. It shows the autotuning status since the last power-on.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Done]	TAB	The autotuning is not done **Factory setting**
[Pending]	PEND	The autotuning has been requested but not yet performed
[In Progress]	PROG	The autotuning is in progress
[Error]	FAIL	The autotuning has detected an error
[Autotuning Done]	DONE	The motor parameters measured by the autotuning function are used to control the motor

[Dual rating] DRT

Select the normal/heady duty depending on the overload required on the application.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter resets the motor tune parameters. Autotuning will need to be performed again.

Settings	Code / Value	Description
[Normal Duty]	NORMAL	Normal rating, drive current limitation is 1.1 x In **Factory setting**
[Heavy Duty]	HIGH	High rating, drive current limitation is 1.5 x In

[Boost activation] BOA ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Inactive]	NO	No boost
[Dynamic]	DYNA	Dynamic boost, the magnetizing current value is modified according to the motor load. **Factory setting** **NOTE:** Drive manages itself the value **[Magnetizing Current]** IDA to optimize the performances.
[Static]	STAT	Static boost, the magnetizing current value follows the profile whatever the motor load **NOTE:** With this selection the **[Boost]** BOO and **[Freq Boost]** FAB are taken into account. **NOTE:** This selection can be used for conical motor with **[Boost]** BOO sets to a negative value.

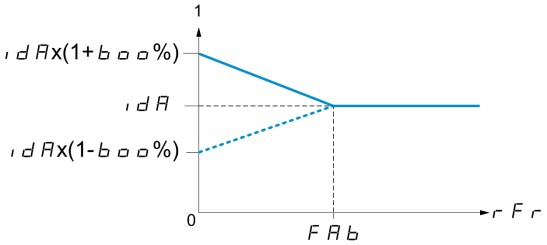
[Boost] BOO ★

Value at 0 Hz: % of nominal magnetizing current (taken into account if different from 0).

A too high value of **[Boost]** BOO can result in a magnetic saturation of the motor, which leads to a torque reduction.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Boost activation]** BOA is set to a value different from **[Inactive]** NO, and
- **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.



Setting	Description
-100...100 % (step: 1 %)	Setting range If **[Boost activation]** BOA is set to **[Dynamic]** DYNA, **[Boost]** BOO is set to 25%. **Factory setting**: 0%

[Freq Boost] FAB ★

Value at 0 Hz: speed threshold to reach nominal magnetizing current.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Boost activation]** BOA is set to a value different from **[Inactive]** NO, and
- **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz (step: 0.1 Hz)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30.0 Hz

[Input Filter] DCR– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Motor parameters] ➡ [Input Filter]

About This Menu

This function monitors the ripple on the DC bus by detecting instabilities. It is not used to detect input phase loss.

On the DC bus, if the oscillation frequencies are inconsistent with those observed on the mains supply, and if the amplitude is inconsistent with the drive capability (such as the DC bus capacitors), the drive triggers **[DC Bus Ripple Warn]** DCRW warning.

Depending on the setting of **[DC Bus Ripple Config]** DCRC, if **[DC Bus Ripple Warn]** DCRW warning is persistent during an amount of time set by an internal fixed value, **[DC Bus Ripple Error]** DCRE error is triggered.

[Input Filter] IFI

This parameter is forced to **[No]** NO if:

- **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to a value different from **[U/F VC Standard]** STD and **[U/F VC 5pts]** UF5, or
- **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[U/F VC 5pts]** UF5, and
  - **[U1]** U1 or … or **[U5]** U5 is configured, or
  - **[F1]** F1 or … or **[F5]** F5 is configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No input filter used. **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Motor control performance is adjusted to consider the use of an input filter in order to help to prevent ripple on the DC bus.

[DC Bus Ripple Config] DCRC

This parameter is preset to **[Error]** FLT, if **[Input Filter]** IFI is set to **[Yes]** YES.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	DC bus ripple monitoring function is inactive. This selection can't be accessed if **[Input Filter]** IFI is set to **[Yes]** YES. **Factory setting**
[Warning]	WARN	DC bus ripple monitoring function is enabled. In case of DC bus ripple, the drive triggers **[DC Bus Ripple Warn]** DCRW warning.
[Error]	FLT	The DC bus ripple monitoring function is fully enabled. The drive triggers **[DC Bus Ripple Error]** DCRE error if **[DC Bus Ripple Warn]** DCRW warning is persistent.

[Input/Output] IO – Menu

[Input/Output] IO – Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]**

[2/3-Wire Control] TCC

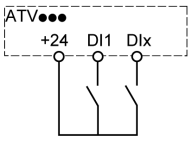
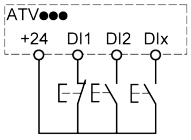
⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

If this parameter is changed, the parameters **[Reverse Assign]** RRS and **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC and the assignments of the digital inputs are reset to the factory setting.

- Verify that this change is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[2-Wire Control]	2C	**2-wire control (level commands):** This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping. Example of **source** wiring:  **DI1** Forward **DIx** Reverse **Factory setting**
[3-Wire Control]	3C	**3-wire control (pulse commands) [3 wire]:** A **forward** or **reverse** pulse is sufficient to command starting, a **stop** pulse is sufficient to command stopping. Example of **source** wiring:  **DI1** Stop **DI2** Forward **DIx** Reverse

[2-wire type] TCT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC is set to **[2-Wire Control]** 2C.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that the parameter setting is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Level]	LEL	State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run (1) or stop (0)
[Transition]	TRN	A change of state (transition or edge) is necessary to initiate operation in order to avoid accidental restarts after a break in the supply mains **Factory setting**
[Level With Fwd Priority]	PFO	State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run or stop, but the “forward” input takes priority over the “reverse” input

[Reverse Assign] RRS

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[DI1 Assignment] LI1C– to [DI6 Assignment] LI6C– Menus

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[DI1 Assignment]** to **[DI6 Assignment]**

[DI1 Low Assignment] L1L to [DI6 Low Assignment] L6L

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with the related digital input in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** NO is displayed.

[DI1 High Assignment] L1H to [DI6 High Assignment] L6H

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with the related digital input in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** NO is displayed.

The digital input DI1 is assigned to:

- **[Forward]** FRD in 2-wire control
- **[Drive Running]** RUN in 3-wire control.

[Drive Running] RUN and **[Forward]** FRD settings cannot be modified manually.

NOTE: In IO profile, the assignment of **[Drive Running]** RUN (respectively **[Forward]** FRD) switches to **[CD00]** CD00 in 2-wire control (respectively 3-wire control).

The digital input DI2 is assigned to **[Forward]** FRD in 3-wire control. **[Forward]** FRD setting cannot be modified manually.

NOTE: In IO profile, the assignment of **[Forward]** FRD switches to **[CD01]** CD01 in 3-wire control.

[DI1 Delay] L1D to [DI6 Delay] L6D

NOTE: Commands received via this digital input are processed once the delay time set via this parameter has elapsed.

Setting	Description
0...200 ms	Setting range **Factory setting**: 5 ms

[Input/Output] IO – Menu

Access

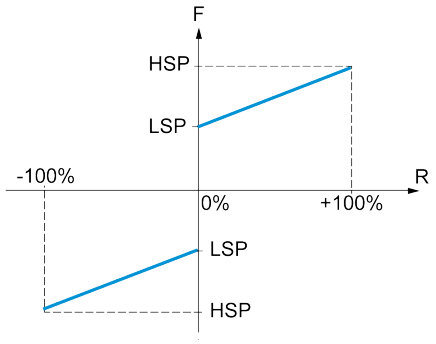
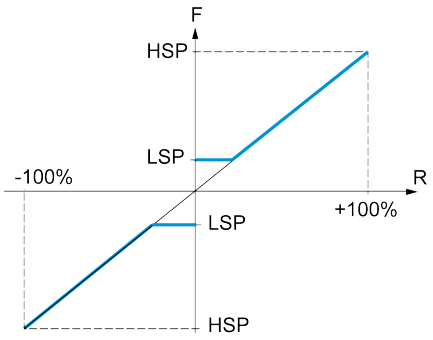
[Complete settings] ➡ [Input/Output]

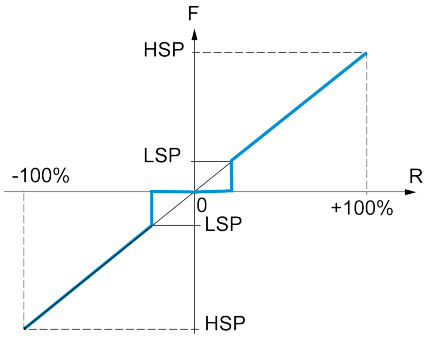
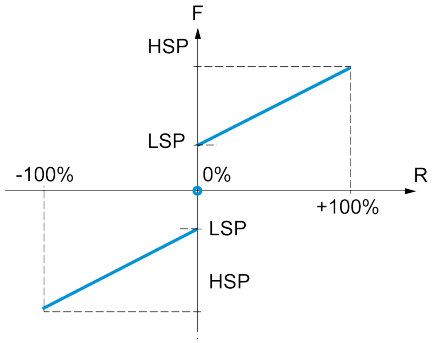
[Ref Freq template] BSP

Low speed management (template).

This parameter defines how the speed reference is taken into account, for analog inputs and pulse input only. In the case of the PID controller, this is the PID output reference.

The limits are set by the **[Low Speed]** LSP and **[High Speed]** HSP parameters.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Standard]	BSD	 **F** Frequency **R** Reference At reference = 0, the frequency = **[Low Speed]** LSP **Factory setting**
[Pedestal]	BLS	 **F** Frequency **R** Reference At reference = 0 to **[Low Speed]** LSP, the frequency = **[Low Speed]** LSP

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Deadband]	BNS	 **F** Frequency **R** Reference At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = 0
[Deadband at 0%]	BNS0	 **F** Frequency **R** Reference This operation is the same as **[Standard]** BSD, except that in the following cases at zero reference, the frequency = 0: The signal is less than **[Min nvalue]**, which is greater than 0 (example: 1 V on a 2–10 V input) The signal is greater than **[Min nvalue]**, which is greater than **[Max value]** (example: 11 V on a 10–0 V input). If the input range is configured as “bidirectional”, operation remains identical to **[Standard]** BSD.

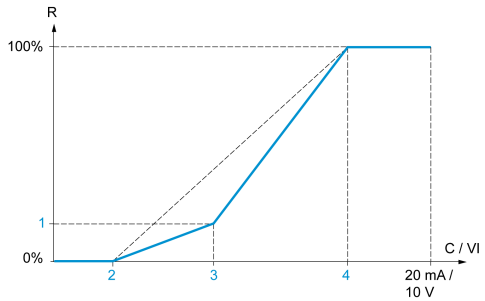
[AI1 configuration] AI1– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Input/Output] ➡ [AI1 configuration]

About This Menu

The input can be delinearized by configuring an intermediate point on the input/output curve of this input:



R Reference

C / VI Current or Voltage Input

1 [Y Interm. point]

2 [Min value] (0%)

3 [X Interm. point]

4 [Max value] (100%)

NOTE: For **[X Interm. point]**, 0% corresponds to **[Min value]** and 100% to **[Max value]**.

[AI1 assignment] AI1A

Analog input AI1 functions assignment.

Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to verify, for example, for compatibility problems.

If no functions have been assigned, **[No]** NO is displayed.

[AI1 Type] AI1T

Configuration of AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc **Factory setting**
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA

[AI1 Min. Value] UIL1 ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 Max Value] UIH1 ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 Min. Value] CRL1 ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 mA

[AI1 Max Value] CRH1 ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20.0 mA

[AI1 filter] AI1F

AI1 filter.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.00 s

[AI1 X Interm. Point] AI1E

Input delinearization point coordinate. Percentage of the physical input signal.

0% corresponds to **[AI1 Min. Value]** (UIL1)

100% corresponds to **[AI1 Max Value]** (UIH1)

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0%

[AI1 Interm. point Y] AI1S

Input delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).

Percentage of the internal frequency reference corresponding to the **[AI1 X Interm. Point]** (AI1E) percentage of physical input signal.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0%

[AI2 configuration] AI2– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AI2 configuration]**

[AI2 Assignment] AI2A

Identical to **[AI1 assignment]** AI1A , page 91.

[AI2 Type] AI2T

Configuration of AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[KTY]	KTY	1 KTY84 This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT1000]	1PT3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT100]	1PT2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT1000]	3PT3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT100]	3PT2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO

[AI2 Min. Value] UIL2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 91.

[AI2 Max value] UIH2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 92.

[AI2 Min. Value] CRL2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 92 with factory setting: 4.0 mA.

[AI2 Max Value] CRH2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 92.

[AI2 filter] AI2F

Identical to **[AI1 filter]** AI1F , page 92.

[AI2 X Interm. Point] AI2E

AI2 delinearization input level.

Identical to **[AI1 X Interm. Point]** AI1E , page 92.

[AI2 Interm. point Y] AI2S

AI2 delinearization output level.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point Y]** AI1S , page 93.

[AI3 configuration] AI3– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AI3 configuration]**

[AI3 Assignment] AI3A

Identical to **[AI1 assignment]** AI1A , page 91.

[AI3 Type] AI3T

Identical to **[AI2 Type]** AI2T , page 94.

[AI3 Min. Value] UIL3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 91.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

[AI3 Max Value] UIH3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 92.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

[AI3 Min. Value] CRL3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 92.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

[AI3 Max Value] CRH3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 92.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

[AI3 filter] AI3F

AI3 cutoff time of the low filter.

Identical to **[AI1 filter]** AI1F , page 92.

[AI3 X Interm. point] AI3E

AI3 delinearization input level.

Identical to **[AI1 X Interm. Point]** AI1E , page 92.

[AI3 Y Interm. point] AI3S

AI3 delinearization output level.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point Y]** AI1S , page 93.

[AI4 configuration] AI4– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AI4 configuration]**

[AI4 assignment] AI4A ★

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 assignment]** AI1A , page 91.

[AI4 Type] AI4T ★

Configuration of AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[Voltage +/-]	N10U	-10/+10 Vdc

[AI4 Min. Value] UIL4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 91.

[AI4 Max Value] UIH4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 92.

[AI4 Min. Value] CRL4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 92.

[AI4 Max Value] CRH4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 92.

[AI4 filter] AI4F ★

AI4 cutoff time of the low filter.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 filter]** AI1F , page 92.

[AI4 X Interm. point] AI4E ★

AI4 delinearization input level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 X Interm. Point]** AI1E , page 92.

[AI4 Y Interm.point] AI4S ★

AI4 delinearization output level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point Y]** AI1S , page 93.

[AI5 configuration] AI5– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AI5 configuration]**

[AI5 assignment] AI5A ★

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 assignment]** AI1A , page 91.

[AI5 Type] AI5T ★

Configuration of analog input AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type]** AI4T. , page 98

[AI5 Min. Value] UIL5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 91.

[AI5 Max Value] UIH5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 92.

[AI5 Min. Value] CRL5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 92.

[AI5 Max Value] CRH5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 92.

[AI5 filter] AI5F ★

AI5 cutoff time of the low filter.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 filter]** AI1F , page 92.

[AI5 X Interm. point] AI5E ★

AI5 delinearization input level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 X Interm. Point]** AI1E , page 92.

[AI5 Y Interm.point] AI5S ★

AI5 delinearization output level.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI1 Interm. point Y]** AI1S , page 93.

[Virtual AI1] AV1– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Input/Output] ➡ [Virtual AI1]

[AIV1 assignment] AV1A

Virtual analog input function assignment. Read-only parameter.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Not assigned
[PID feedback]	AIPIF	PI controller feedback
[Inst Flow Sensor]	FS1A	Select the source of installation flow sensor
[Pump Flow Sensor]	FS2A	Select the source of pump flow sensor

[DQxx Configuration] Doxx– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Input/Output] ➡ [DQxx Configuration]

About This Menu

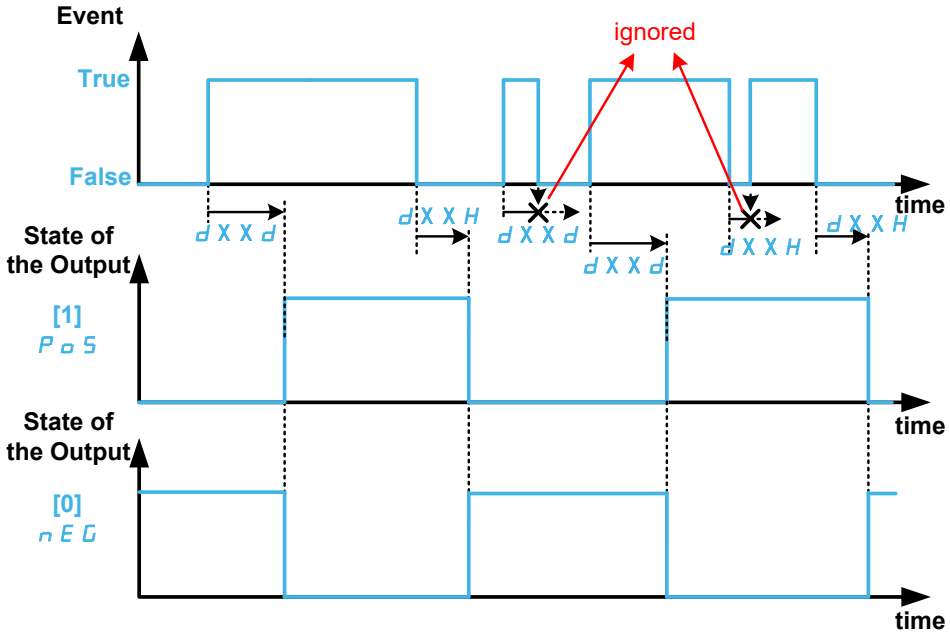
These menus are used to configure the digital outputs of the drive:

- **[DQ11 Configuration]** DO11– and **[DQ12 Configuration]** DO12–: the digital output DQ11 and DQ12 if the VW3A3203 Extended I/O option module is inserted.

Use the touch wheel to scroll through the digital outputs. Click OK to access the configuration of the digital output.

For a given digital output (DQxx), the configuration is composed by:

- **[DQxx assignment]** DOxx: the assignment of the digital output DQxx,
- **[DQxx actv delay]** DxxD: the delay time of the digital output DQxx. It represents the delay before modifying the state of the output when the assigned event becomes true,
- **[DQxx status]** DxxS: the active level of the digital output DQxx. It defines the state 1 or 0 of the output to the “True” state of the assigned event.
- **[DQxx hold delay]** DxxH: the holding time of the digital output DQxx. It represents the delay before modifying the state of the output when the assigned event becomes false.



[DQxx assignment] DOxx ★

[DQ11 assignment] DO11, **[DQ12 assignment]** DO12

Digital output xx assignment.

It is used to assign an output to an event or a function.

Possible settings: Identical to **[Rx Assignment]** Rx Menus, page 106.

[DQxx actv delay] DxxD ★

DQxx activation delay time.

[DQ11 actv delay] D11D, **[DQ12 actv delay]** D12D

It represents the delay before modifying the state of the output when the assigned event becomes true.

If the corresponding output is assigned to one of the following assignments, the delay is forced to 0 ms and it cannot be modified:

- **[Operating State Fault]** FLT,
- **[Mains Contactor]** LLC,
- **[Priming]** PRIM,
- **[Jockey]** JOKY,
- **[Pump 1 Cmd]** MPO1...**[Pump 6 Cmd]** MPO6,

Value range	Description
0...60,000 ms (step: 1 ms)	0...9,999 ms then 10.00...60.00 s on the Plain Text Display Terminal . **Factory setting**: 0 ms

[DQxx status] DxxS ★

[DQ11 status] D11S, **[DQ12 status]** D12S

DQxx status (output active level)

It defines the state 1 or 0 of the output to the “True” state of the assigned event.

If the output is assigned to one of the following assignments, the delay is forced to **[High Level]** POS:

- **[Mains Contactor]** LLC,

Value	Code / Value	Description
[High Level]	POS	State 1 if the event is true. **Factory Setting**
[Low Level]	NEG	State 0 if the event is true.

[DQxx hold delay] DxxH ★

[DQ11 hold delay] D11H, **[DQ12 hold delay]** D12H

DQxx holding delay time.

It represents the delay before modifying the state of the output when the assigned event becomes false.

If the corresponding output is assigned to one of the following assignments, the delay is forced to 0 ms and it cannot be modified:

- **[Operating State Fault]** FLT,
- **[Mains Contactor]** LLC,
- **[Priming]** PRIM,
- **[Jockey]** JOKY,
- **[Pump 1 Cmd]** MPO1...**[Pump 6 Cmd]** MPO6,

Value range	Description
0...9,999 ms (step: 1 ms)	**Factory setting**: 0 ms

[Rx configuration] Rx– Menus

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[Rx configuration]**

About This Menu

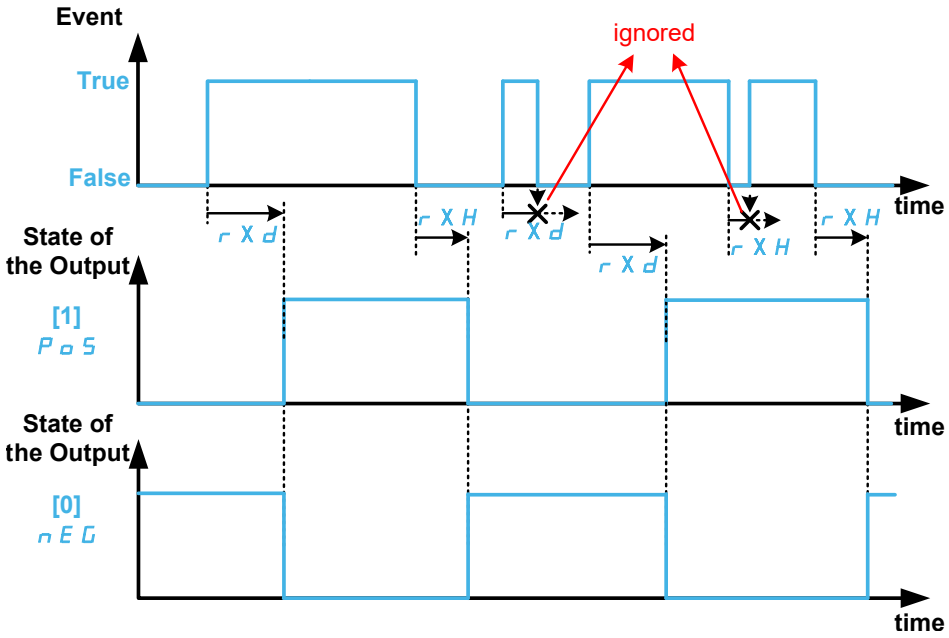
This menu is used to configure the relays of the drive:

- **[R1 configuration]** R1 – to **[R3 configuration]** R3 –: the relays R1 to R3 embedded to the drive.
- **[R4 configuration]** R4 – to **[R6 configuration]** R6 –: the relays R4 to R6 if the VW3A3204 relay output option module is inserted,

Use the touch wheel to scroll through the relays. Click OK to access the configuration of the relay.

For a given relay (Rx), the configuration is composed by:

- **[Rx Assignment]** Rx: the assignment of the relay Rx,
- **[Rx Delay time]** RxD: the delay time of the relay Rx. It represents the delay before modifying the state of the relay when the assigned event becomes true,
- **[Rx Active at]** RxS: the active level of the relay Rx. It defines the state 1 or 0 of the relay to the true state of the assigned event.
- **[Rx Holding time]** RxH: the holding time of the relay Rx. It represents the delay before modifying the state of the relay when the assigned event becomes false.



[Rx Assignment] Rx

[R1 Assignment] R1, **[R2 Assignment]** R2, **[R3 Assignment]** R3, **[R4 Assignment]** R4, **[R5 Assignment]** R5, **[R6 Assignment]** R6

It is used to assign the relay to an event or a function. The following table gives the possible settings:

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned. **Factory setting** (1)
[Warning Grp 1]...**[Warning Grp 5]**	AG1...AG5	Warning group 1 to Warning group 5.
[AI1 4-20 Warning]...**[AI5 4-20 Warning]**	AP1...AP5	4-20 mA loss warning on AI
[Neg Torque]	ATS	Actual torque sign
[HMI L/R cmd]	BMP	Control via the Graphic Display Terminal is active. (only active with Local/Remote button)
[set 1 active]...**[set 3 active]**	CFP1...CFP3	Parameter set 1, 2 or 3 is active.
[Cnfg.0 act.]	CNF0	Configuration 0 is active
[Current Thd Reached]	CTA	Motor current threshold (**[High Current Thd]** CTD) reached
[Low Current Reached]	CTAL	Current low threshold (**[Low I Threshold]** CTDL) reached
[DC charged]	DBL	DC bus charged
[External Error Warning]	EFA	External error warning
[Mot Freq High Thd 2]	F2A	Second frequency threshold (**[Freq. threshold 2]** F2D) reached
[Mot Freq Low Thd 2]	F2AL	Second frequency low threshold (**[2 Freq. Threshold]** F2DL) reached
[High Speed Reached]	FLA	High speed reached
[Operating State Fault]	FLT	Operating state fault
[Fallback speed]	FRF	Reaction on event / fallback speed
[Mot Freq High Thd]	FTA	Motor frequency threshold (**[Motor Freq Thd]** FTD) reached
[Mot Freq Low Thd]	FTAL	Frequency low threshold (**[Low Freq.Threshold]** FTDL) reached
[Idle State]	IDLE	Device in energy saving state
[Idle Rdy Or Run State]	IDRR	Device in energy saving or ready or running state.
[Idle Or Rdy State]	IDRY	Device in energy saving or ready state.
[Jockey]	JOKY	Jockey (2) The output is automatically configured to this function by setting the parameter **[Jockey Selection]** JP.
[Mains Contactor]	LLC	Mains contactor (2) The output is automatically configured to this function by setting the parameter **[Mains Contactor]** LLC.
[I present]	MCP	Motor current present
[Run Forward]	MFRD	Run forward
[Pump 1 Cmd]...**[Pump 6 Cmd]**	MPO1...MPO6	Pump command The output is automatically configured to this function by setting the parameter **[Pump X Cmd Assign]** ΠPoX.
[Run Reverse]	MRRS	Run reverse
[Process Overload Warning]	OLA	Overload warning
[PID error Warning]	PEE	PID error warning
[PID Feedback Warn]	PFA	PID feedback warning

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[PID High Fdbck Warn]	PFAH	PID feedback high threshold (PAH) reached
[PID Low Fdbck Warn]	PFAL	PID feedback low threshold (PAL) reached
[Regulation Warning]	PISH	PID regulation unabled to reach the set point
[Priming]	PRIM	Priming (2) The output is automatically configured to this function by setting the parameter **[Priming Pump Assign]** PPOA.
[Ready]	RDY	Ready to start
[Speed Maintained]	RLS	Reaction on event / maintain speed
[Ramp switching]	RP2	Ramp switching state
[Ref Freq High Thd reached]	RTAH	Frequency reference high threshold reached
[Ref Freq Low Thd reached]	RTAL	Frequency reference low threshold reached
[Device Running]	RUN	Drive running
[Rdy Or Run State]	RYRN	Device in ready or running state.
[Ref Freq Reached]	SRA	Frequency reference reached
[Modbus Com Inter.]	SLF1	Modbus communication interruption warning
[Per Type of Stop]	STT	Reaction on event / stop on STT without an error triggered after stop.
[Dev Thermal reached]	TAD	Drive thermal threshold reached
[Device Therm Warn]	THA	Drive thermal state warning
[Therm Junction Warn]	TJA	Thermal junction warning
[AI1 Th Warning]...**[AI5 Th Warning]**	TP1A...TP5A	Thermal warning on AI (3)
[Temp Sens AI1 Warn]...**[Temp Sens AI5 Warn]**	TS1A...TS5A	Temperature sensor AI warning (open circuit) (3)
[Motor Therm Thd reached]	TSA	Motor thermal threshold (**[Motor Therm Thd]** TTD) reached
[Process Undld Warn]	ULA	Underload warning
[Preventive UnderV Active]	UPA	Undervoltage prevention warning
[Undervoltage Warning]	USA	Undervoltage warning

(1): The factory setting of R1, R2 and R3 depends on the macro configuration.

(2): This setting cannot be accessed with R1.

(3): Event on AI1 is not available on ATV610

[Rx Delay time] RxD

[R1 Delay time] R1D, **[R2 Delay time]** R2D, **[R3 Delay time]** R3D, **[R4 Delay time]** R4D, **[R5 Delay time]** R5D, **[R6 activ delay time]** R6D

Rx activation delay time.

It represents the delay before modifying the state of the relay when the assigned event becomes true.

If the corresponding relay is assigned to one of the following assignments, the delay is forced to 0 ms and it cannot be modified:

- **[Operating State Fault]** FLT,

- **[Mains Contactor]** LLC,
- **[Priming]** PRIM,
- **[Jockey]** JOKY,
- **[Pump 1 Cmd]** MPO1...**[Pump 6 Cmd]** MPO6,

Value range	Description
0...60,000 ms (step: 1 ms)	**Factory setting**: 0 ms

[Rx Active at] RxS

[R1 Active at] R1S, **[R2 Active at]** R2S, **[R3 Active at]** R3S, **[R4 Active at]** R4S, **[R5 Active at]** R5S, **[R6 Active at]** R6S

Rx status (output active level).

It defines the state 1 or 0 of the relay to the true state of the assigned event.

If the relay R1...R6 is assigned to one of the following assignments, the delay is forced to **[High Level]** POS:

- **[Mains Contactor]** LLC,

Value	Code / Value	Description
[High Level]	POS	State 1 if the event is true. **Factory setting**
[Low Level]	NEG	State 0 if the event is true.

[Rx Holding time] RxH

[R1 Holding time] R1H, **[R2 Holding time]** R2H, **[R3 Holding time]** R3H, **[R4 Holding time]** R4H, **[R5 Holding time]** R5H, **[R6 hold delay time]** R6H

It represents the delay before modifying the state of the relay when the assigned event becomes false.

If the corresponding relay is assigned to one of the following assignments, the delay is forced to 0 ms and it cannot be modified:

- **[Operating State Fault]** FLT,
- **[Mains Contactor]** LLC,
- **[Priming]** PRIM,
- **[Jockey]** JOKY,
- **[Pump 1 Cmd]** MPO1...**[Pump 6 Cmd]** MPO6,

Value range	Description
0...9,999 ms (step: 1 ms)	**Factory setting**: 0 ms

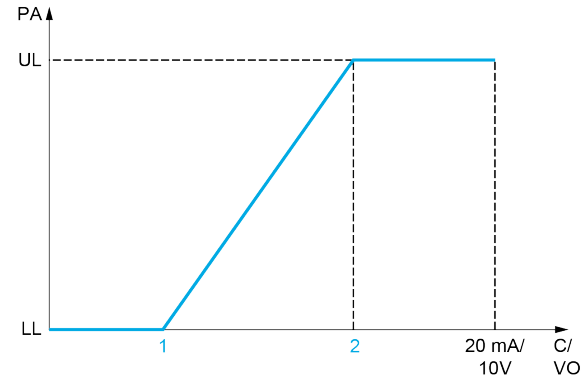
[AQ1 configuration] AO1– Menu

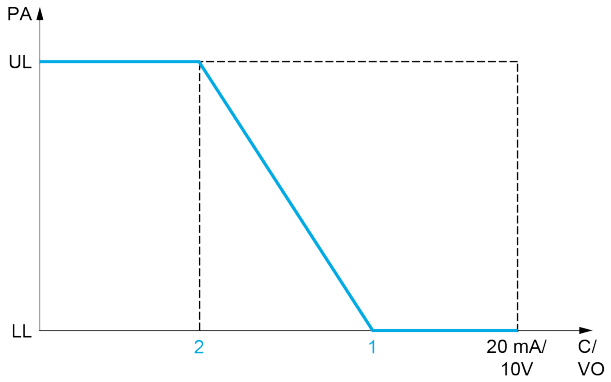
Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AQ1 configuration]**

Minimum and Maximum Output Values

The minimum output value, in volts, corresponds to the lower limit of the assigned parameter and the maximum value corresponds to its upper limit. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value.





PA Parameter assigned

C / VO Current or voltage output

UL Upper limit

LL Lower limit

1 [AQx min output] AOLx or UOLx

2 [AQx max output] AOHx or UOHx

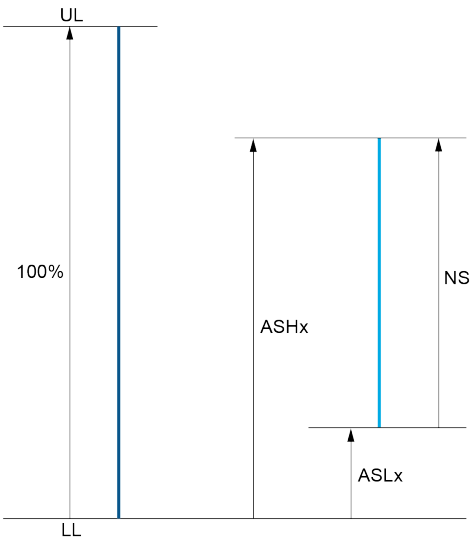
Scaling of the Assigned Parameter

The scale of the assigned parameter can be adapted in accordance with the requirements by modifying the values of the lower and upper limits with two parameters for each analog output (**[Scaling AQx Min]** ASLx and **[Scaling AQx Max]** ASHx).

These parameters are given in %. 100 % corresponds to the total variation range of the configured parameter, so: 100% = upper limit - lower limit.

For example, **[Sign. Torque]** STQ which varies between –3 and +3 times the rated torque, 100% corresponds to 6 times the rated torque.

- The **[Scaling AQx Min]** ASLx parameter modifies the lower limit: new value = lower limit + (range x ASLx). The value 0% (factory setting) does not modify the lower limit.
- The **[Scaling AQx Max]** ASHx) parameter modifies the upper limit: new value = lower limit + (range x ASLx). The value 100% (factory setting) does not modify the upper limit.
- **[Scaling AQx Min]** ASLx must always be lower than **[Scaling AQx Max]** ASHx.



UL Upper limit of the assigned parameter

LL Lower limit of the assigned parameter

NS New scale

1 ASHx

2 ASLx

Application Example

In an application, it is requested to read on the analog output AQ1 the value of the motor current. The value must in current (0...20 mA) and the full range must correspond to 0 up to 2 x nominal motor current (2 x IN motor).

In this example, IN motor corresponds to 0.8 x IN drive.

Consequently, the analog output AQ1 must be configured as following:

- Set **[AQ1 assignment]** AO1 to **[Motor Current]** OCR. By default, the total variation range is 0 to 2 times the nominal drive current (2 x IN drive).
- Set **[AQ1 Type]** AO1T to **[Current]** 0A. Then, set **[AQ1 min output]** AOL1 and **[AQ1 max output]** AOH1. By default, they are equal to 0.0 mA and 20.0 mA, that is corresponding to the requirements.
- The requested minimum value is 0 A (0 x IN motor = 0 x IN drive): **[Scaling AQ1 Min]** ASL1 does not need to be modified (its factory setting is 0 %).
- The requested total variation range is 2 x IN motor (= 1.6 x IN drive). By default, the full range for **[Motor Current]** OCR is 2 x IN drive. It means that the requested total variation range must be reduced to 80 % (1.6/2 = 0.8). Consequently, **[Scaling AQ1 Max]** ASH1 must be set to 80 %.

[AQ1 assignment] AO1

AQ1 assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned
[Installation Flow]	FS1V	Installation flow value
[Motor Current]	OCR	Current in the motor, from 0 to 2 In (In = rated drive current indicated in the Installation manual and on the drive nameplate)
[Motor Frequency]	OFR	Output frequency, from 0 to **[Max Frequency]** TFR **Factory Setting** (according to macro configuration)
[Sig. O/P Frq.]	OFS	Signed output frequency, between –**[Max Frequency]** TFR and + **[Max Frequency]** TFR
[PID Error]	OPE	PID controller detected error between –5% and +5% of **[Max PID feedback]** PIF2 – **[Min PID feedback]** PIF1
[PID Feedbk]	OPF	PID controller feedback between **[Min PID feedback]** PIF1 and **[Max PID feedback]** PIF2
[PID Output]	OPI	PID controller output between **[Low Speed]** LSP and **[High Speed]** HSP
[Mot Mech Power in %]	OPR	Motor power, between 0 and 2.5 times **[Nominal Motor Power]** NPR
[PID Ref.]	OPS	PID controller reference between **[Min PID Process]** PIP1 and **[Max PID Process]** PIP2
[Ramp Out.]	ORP	From 0 to **[Max Frequency]** TFR
[sign Ramp]	ORS	Signed ramp output, between –**[Max Frequency]** TFR and + **[Max Frequency]** TFR
[Inlet Pressure Value]	PS1V	Inlet pressure value
[Outlet Pressure Value]	PS2V	Outlet pressure value
[Sign. Torque]	STQ	Signed motor torque, between –3 and +3 times the rated motor torque. The + sign corresponds to the motor mode and the – sign to the generator mode (braking).
[Drv Thermal]	THD	Drive thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Mot Thermal]	THR	Motor thermal state, from 0 to 200% of the rated thermal state
[Motor Torq.]	TRQ	Motor torque, from 0 to 3 times the rated motor torque
[Motor volt.]	UOP	Voltage applied to the motor, between 0 and **[Nom Motor Voltage]** UNS

[AQ1 Type] AO1T

Select according to the requirements the type of output.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc If necessary, adjust **[AQ1 min Output]** UOL1 and **[AQ1 max Output]** UOH1.
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA If necessary, adjust **[AQ1 min output]** AOL1 and **[AQ1 max output]** AOH1. **Factory setting**

[AQ1 min output] AOL1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type]** AO1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA (step: 0.1 mA)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 4.0 mA (according to macro configuration)

[AQ1 max output] AOH1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type]** AO1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA (step: 0.1 mA)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20.0 mA

[AQ1 min Output] UOL1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type]** AO1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc (step: 0.1 Vdc)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Vdc

[AQ1 max Output] UOH1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AQ1 Type]** AO1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc (step: 0.1 Vdc)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 Vdc

[Scaling AQ1 Min] ASL1

Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
0.0...**[Scaling AQ1 Max]** ASH1 (step: 0.1 %)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0%

[Scaling AQ1 Max] ASH1

Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.

Setting	Description
[Scaling AQ1 Min] ASL1...100.0% (step: 0.1 %)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100.0%

[AQ1 Filter] AO1F

Enable/disable the low pass-filter and configure its time constant.

Setting	Description
0.00...10.00 s (step: 0.01 s)	Setting range. If this parameter is set to 0.00 s, the filter is deactivated. **Factory setting**: 0.00 s

[AQ2 configuration] AO2– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Input/Output]** ➡ **[AQ2 configuration]**

About This Menu

This menu is used to configure the analog output AQ2.

In this menu, the following parameters can be accessed:

- **[AQ2 assignment]** AO2
- **[AQ2 Type]** AO2T
- **[AQ2 min output]** AOL2
- **[AQ2 max output]** AOH2
- **[AQ2 min Output]** UOL2
- **[AQ2 max Output]** UOH2
- **[Scaling AQ2 Min]** ASL2
- **[Scaling AQ2 Max]** ASH2
- **[AQ2 Filter]** AO2F

Refer to **[AQ1 configuration]** AO1– for more information about analog output configuration and the possible settings.

NOTE: The default configuration of the analog input AQ2 depends on the macro configuration.

[Command and Reference] CRP– Menu

[Command and Reference] CRP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Command and Reference]

Command and Reference Channels Parameter Can Be Accessed

Run commands (forward, reverse, stop, and so on) and references can be sent using the following channels:

Command	Reference
Terminals: Digital inputs DI	Terminals: Analog inputs AI, pulse input
Plain Text Display Terminal	Plain Text Display Terminal
Integrated Modbus	Integrated Modbus
Fieldbus module	Fieldbus module
–	+/– speed via the Plain Text Display Terminal

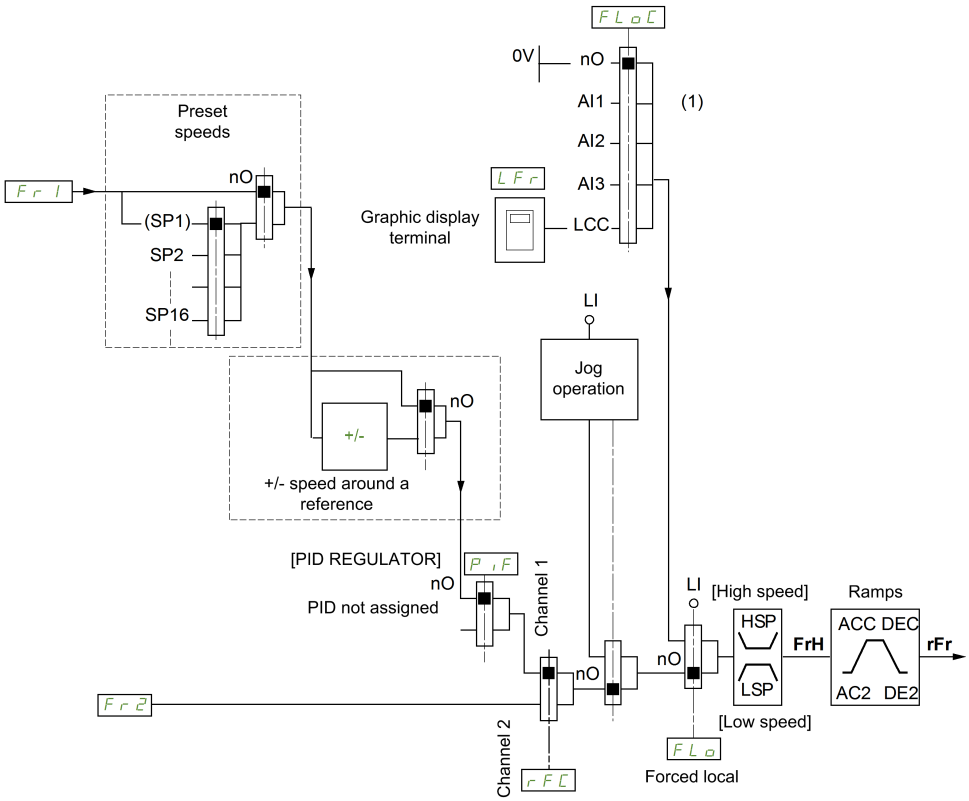
NOTE: The stop keys on the Plain Text Display Terminal can be programmed as non-priority keys. A stop key can only have priority if the **[Stop Key Enable]** PST parameter menu is set to **[Stop Key Priority]** YES.

The behavior of the drive can be adapted according to requirements:

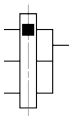
- **[Not separ.]** SIM: Command and reference are sent via the same channel.
- **[Separate]** SEP: Command and reference may be sent via different channels. In these configurations, control via the communication bus is performed in accordance with the DRIVECOM standard with only 5 freely assignable bits (see communication parameter manual). The application functions cannot be accessed via the communication interface.
- **[I/O profile]** IO: The command and the reference can come from different channels. This configuration both simplify and extends use via the communication interface. Commands may be sent via the digital inputs on the terminals or via the communication bus. When commands are sent via a bus, they are available on a word, which acts as virtual terminals containing only digital inputs. Application functions can be assigned to the bits in this word. More than one function can be assigned to the same bit.

  NOTE: Stop commands from the Plain Text Display Terminal remain active even if the terminals are not the active command channel.

Reference Channel for [Not separ.] SIM, [Separate] SEP and [I/O profile] IO Configurations, PID Not Configured



(1) NOTE: Forced local is not active in IO.

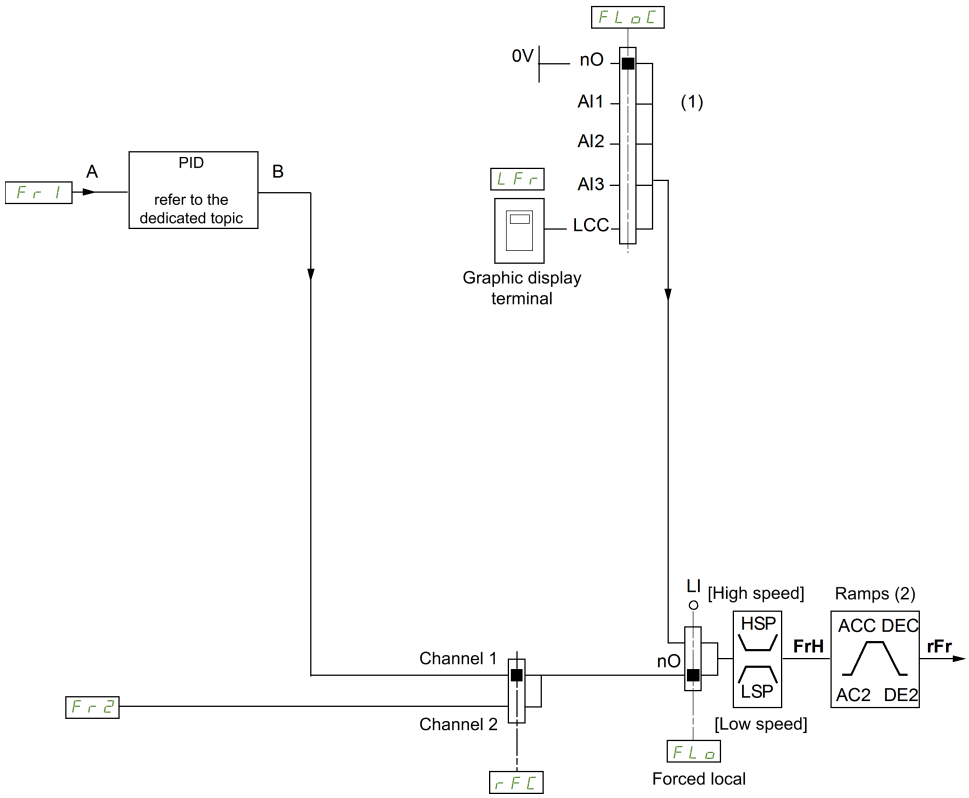


The black square represents the factory setting assignment.

FR1: terminals (including I/O extension module), Plain Text Display Terminal, integrated Modbus, and fieldbus module.

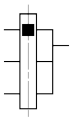
FR2: terminals (including I/O extension module), Plain Text Display Terminal, integrated Modbus, +/– speed, and fieldbus module.

Reference Channel for [Not separ.] SIM, [Separate] SEP and [I/O profile] IO Configurations, PID Configured with PID References at the Terminals



(1) NOTE: Forced local is not active in **[I/O profile]**.

(2) Ramps not active if the PID function is active in automatic mode.



The black square represents the factory setting assignment.

FR1: terminals (including I/O extension module), Plain Text Display Terminal, integrated Modbus, and fieldbus module.

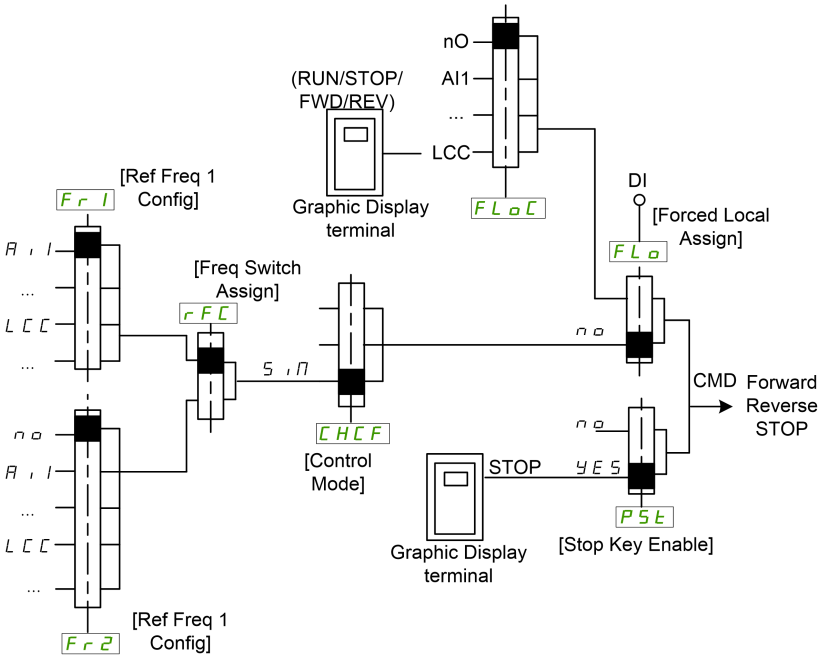
FR2: terminals (including I/O extension module), Plain Text Display Terminal, integrated Modbus, +/– speed, and fieldbus module.

Command Channel for [Not separ.] SIM configuration

Reference and command, not separate.

The command channel is determined by the reference channel. The parameters FR1, FR2, RFC, FLO and FLOC are common to reference and command.

Example: If the reference is FR1 = AI1 (analog input at the terminals), control is via DI (digital input at the terminals).



The black square represents the factory setting assignment.

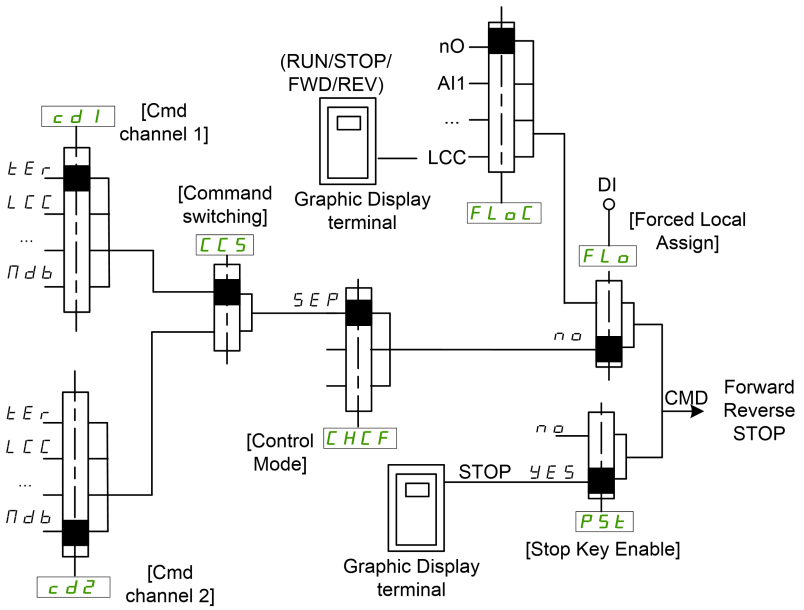
Command Channel for [Separate] SEP configuration

Separated Reference and command.

The parameters FLO and FLOC are common to reference and command.

Example: If the reference is in forced local mode via AI1 (analog input at the terminals), command in forced local mode is via DI (digital input at the terminals).

The command channels CD1 and CD2 are independent of the reference channels FR1 and FR2.



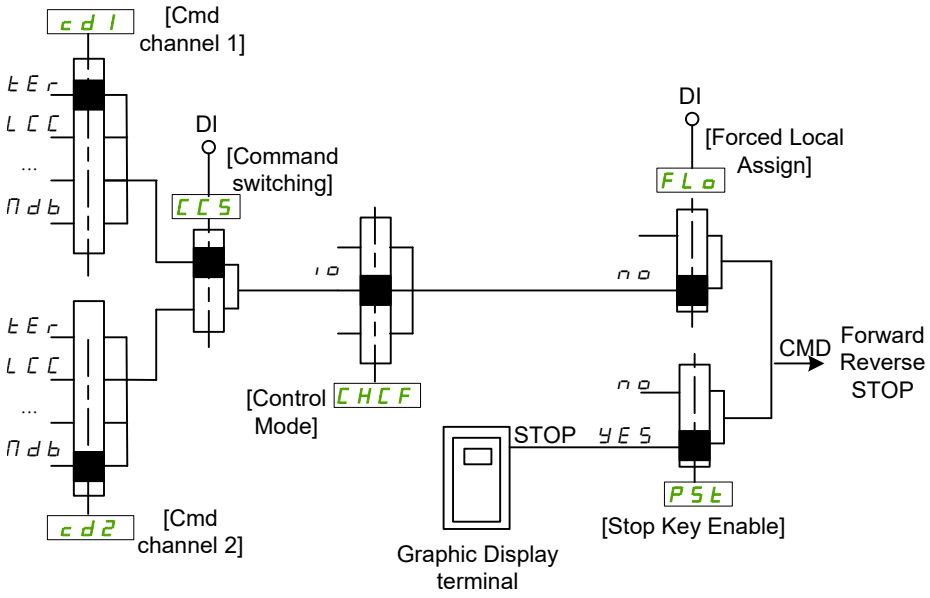
The black square represents the factory setting assignment, except for **[Control Mode]** CHCF.

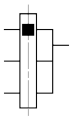
[Cmd channel 1] CD1 and **[Cmd channel 2]** CD2: Terminals, Plain Text Display Terminal, fieldbus module

Command Channel for [I/O profile] IO configuration

Separated Reference and command, as in **[Separate]** SEP configuration.

The command channels **[Cmd channel 1]** CD1 and **[Cmd channel 2]** CD2 are independent of the reference channels FR1 and FR2.





The black square represents the factory setting assignment, except for **[Control Mode]** CHCF.

[Cmd channel 1] CD1 and **[Cmd channel 2]** CD2: Terminals, Plain Text Display Terminal, fieldbus module

A command or an action can be assigned:

- To a fixed channel by selecting a Digital input (Dix) or a Cxxx bit:
  - By selecting, for example, LI3, this action will be triggered by the digital input DI3 regardless of which command channel is switched.
  - By selecting, for example, C114, this action will be triggered by integrated Modbus with bit 14 regardless of which command channel is switched.
- To a switchable channel by selecting a CDxx bit:
  - By selecting, for example, Cd11, this action will be triggered by: LI12 if the terminals channel is active, C111 if the integrated Modbus channel is active, C311 if the communication card channel is active.

If the active channel is the graphic display terminal, the functions and commands assigned to CDxx switchable internal bits are inactive.

NOTE: Several CDxx does not have equivalent digital inputs and can only be used for switching between 2 networks.

[Low Speed] LSP

Low speed.

Setting	Description
0...500 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0 Hz

[High Speed] HSP

To help prevent **[Motor Overspeed]** SOF error, it is recommended to have **[Max Frequency]** TFR equal to or higher than 110% of **[High Speed]** HSP.

Setting	Description
0...500 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 500 Hz

[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1

Configuration reference frequency 1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned
[AI1]	AI1	Analog input AI1 **Factory Setting**
[AI2]...**[AI3]**	AI2...AI3	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI Virtual 1]	AIV1	Virtual analogic input 1
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[HMI]	LCC	Reference Frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[DI5 PulseInput Assignment]... **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Reverse Disable] RIN

Reverse directions disable.

Lock of movement in reverse direction does not apply to direction requests sent by digital inputs.

Reverse direction requests sent by digital inputs are taken into account.

Reverse direction requests sent by the Plain Text Display Terminal or sent by the line are not taken into account.

Any reverse speed reference originating from the PID, and so on, is interpreted as a zero reference (0 Hz).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No
[Yes]	YES	Yes **Factory Setting**

[Stop Key Enable] PST

Setting this function to No disables the Stop key of the Plain Text Display Terminal if the setting of the parameter **[Command Channel]** CMDC is not **[HMI]** LCC.

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

Only set this parameter to **[Stop Key No Priority]** NO if you have implemented appropriate alternative stop functions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Irrespective of the configuration of **[Stop Key Enable]** PST, if the active command channel is the Plain Text Display Terminal, the STOP/RESET key performs:

- in run, a stop according to the **[Type of stop]** STT,
- in “Operating State Fault", a fault reset command.

The following table gives the behavior of the function when the Plain Text Display Terminal is not the active command channel:

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Stop Key No Priority]	NO	Disables the STOP/RESET key on the Plain Text Display Terminal.
[Stop Key Priority]	YES	Gives priority to the STOP key on the Plain Text Display Terminal. Only the stop function is enabled. The stop is performed in freewheel. **Factory Setting**
[Stop Key Priority All]	ALL	Gives priority to the STOP/RESET key on the Graphic Display Terminal. The fault reset function and the stop function are enabled. The stop is performed depending on **[Type of stop]** STT setting value.

[Control Mode] CHCF

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Disabling **[I/O profile]** IO resets the drive to the factory settings.

- Verify that restoring the factory settings is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not separ.]	SIM	Reference and command, not separate **Factory Setting**
[Separate]	SEP	Separate reference and command. This assignment cannot be accessed in **[I/O profile]** IO
[I/O profile]	IO	I/O profile

[Command Switching] CCS ★

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example, inversion of the direction of rotation of the motor, sudden acceleration or stops.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Control channel switch.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[Separate]** SEP or to **[I/O profile]** IO.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel **[Cmd channel 1]** CD1 is active.If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel **[Cmd channel 2]** CD2 is active.

NOTE: Activating this function from an other active command channel will also activate the monitoring of this new channel.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Cmd channel 1]	CD1	Command channel = channel 1 (for CCS) **Factory setting**
[Cmd channel 2]	CD2	Command channel = channel 2 (for CCS)
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration

[Cmd channel 1] CD1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[Separate]** SEP or **[I/O profile]** IO.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Terminal]	TER	Terminal block source **Factory Setting**
[HMI]	LCC	Command via Plain Text Display Terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Command via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Command via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted

[Cmd channel 2] CD2 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[Separate]** SEP or **[I/O profile]** IO.

Identical to **[Cmd channel 1]** CD1 with factory setting **[Ref. Freq-Modbus]** MDB.

[Freq Switch Assign] RFC

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example, inversion of the direction of rotation of the motor, sudden acceleration or stops.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

frequency switching assignment.

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** FR1 is active.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel **[Ref Freq 2 Config]** FR2 is active.

NOTE: Activating this function from an other active command channel will also activate the monitoring of this new channel.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ref Freq 1 Config]	FR1	Reference channel = channel 1 (for RFC)
[Ref Freq 2 Config]	FR2	Reference channel = channel 2 (for RFC)
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration

[Ref Freq 2 Config] FR2

Configuration reference frequency 2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned. If **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[Not separ.]** SIM, the command is at the terminals with a zero reference. If **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[Separate]** SEP or **[I/O profile]** IO, the reference is zero. **Factory Setting**
[AI1]...**[AI3]**	AI1...AI3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[Ref Frequency via DI]	UPDT	+/– speed command assigned to DIx
[HMI]	LCC	Reference frequency via Graphic Display Terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Copy Ch1-Ch2] COP

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

This parameter can cause unintended movements, for example, inversion of the direction of rotation of the motor, sudden acceleration or stops.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not cause unintended movements.
- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Can be used to copy the current reference and/or the command with switching in order to avoid speed surges, for example.

If **[Control Mode]** CHCF , page 121 is set to **[Not separ.]** SIM or **[Separate]** SEP, copying is possible only from channel 1 to channel 2.

If **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[I/O profile]** IO, copying is possible in both directions.A reference or a command cannot be copied to a channel on the terminals.The reference copied is **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH (before ramp) unless

the destination channel reference is set via +/– speed. In this case, the reference copied is **[Motor Frequency]** RFR (after ramp).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No copy **Factory Setting**
[Reference Frequency]	SP	Copy reference
[Command]	CD	Copy command
[Cmd + Ref Frequency]	ALL	Copy reference and command

As the Plain Text Display Terminal may be selected as the command and/or reference channel, its action modes can be configured.

Comments:

- The Plain Text Display Terminal command/reference is only active if the command and/or reference channels from the terminal are active except for *BMP* with Local/ Remote key (command via the Plain Text Display Terminal), which takes priority over these channels. Press Local/ Remote key again to revert control to the selected channel.
- Command and reference via the Plain Text Display Terminal are impossible if the latter is connected to more than one drive.
- The preset PID reference functions can only be accessed if **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[Not separ.]** SIM or **[Separate]** SEP.
- The command via the Plain Text Display Terminal can be accessed regardless of the **[Control Mode]** CHCF.

[Forced Local Chan] FLOC

Forced Local channel assignment.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned (control via the terminals with zero reference) **Factory Setting**
[AI1]...**[AI3]**	AI1...AI3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[HMI]	LCC	Graphic Display Terminal
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Time-out forc. local] FLOT ★

Time for channel confirmation after forced local.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Forced Local Assign]** FLO is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.1...30.0 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 s

[Forced Local Assign] FLO

Forced local mode is active when the input is at state 1.

[Forced Local Assign] FLO is forced to **[Not Assigned]** NO if **[Control Mode]** CHCF is set to **[I/O profile]** IO.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[HMI L/R cmd] BMP

HMI local/remote command.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Stop On Switching]	STOP	Stops the drive (although the controlled direction of operation and reference of the previous channel are copied (to be taken into account on the next RUN command))
[Bumpless]	BUMP	Does not stop the drive (the controlled direction of operation and the reference of the previous channel are copied)
[Disabled]	DIS	Disabled **Factory Setting**

[Generic functions] - [Ramp]

[Ramp] RAMP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Ramp]

[Ramp Type] RPT

Type of ramp.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Linear]	LIN	Linear ramp **Factory setting**
[S-Ramp]	S	S ramp
[U-Ramp]	U	U ramp
[Customized]	CUS	Customer ramp

[Ramp increment] INR

This parameter is valid for **[Acceleration]** ACC, **[Deceleration]** DEC, **[Acceleration 2]** AC2 and **[Deceleration 2]** DE2.

This table presents the parameter settings:

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[0.01]	001	Ramp up to 99.99 seconds
[0.1]	01	Ramp up to 999.9 seconds **Factory setting**
[1]	1	Ramp up to 6,000 seconds

[Acceleration] ACC

Time to accelerate from 0 to the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS.

To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting	Description
0.00...6,000.00 s (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 6,000 according to **[Ramp increment]** INR	

[Deceleration] DEC

Time to decelerate from the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS to 0.

To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

Setting	Description
0.00...6,000.00 s (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 6,000 according to **[Ramp increment]** INR	

[Begin Acc round] TA1 ★

Rounding of start of acceleration ramp as a % of the **[Acceleration]** ACC or **[Acceleration 2]** AC2 ramp time.

Can be set from 0 to 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp Type]** RPT is set to **[Customized]** CUS.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10%

[End Acc round] TA2 ★

Rounding of end of acceleration ramp as a % of the **[Acceleration]** ACC or **[Acceleration 2]** AC2 ramp time.

Can be set between 0 and (100% - **[Begin Acc round]** TA1).

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp Type]** RPT is set to **[Customized]** CUS.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10%

[Begin Dec round] TA3 ★

Rounding of start of deceleration ramp as a % of the **[Deceleration]** DEC or **[Deceleration 2]** DE2 ramp time.

Can be set from 0 to 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp Type]** RPT is set to **[Customized]** CUS.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10%

[End Dec round] TA4 ★

Rounding of end of deceleration ramp as a % of the **[Deceleration]** DEC or **[Deceleration 2]** DE2 ramp time.

Can be set between 0 and (100% - **[Begin Dec round]** TA3).

This parameter can be accessed if the **[Ramp Type]** RPT is set to **[Customized]** CUS.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10%

[Ramp 2 Thd] FRT

Ramp switching threshold

The second ramp is switched if the value of **[Ramp 2 Thd]** FRT is not 0 (0 deactivates the function) and the output frequency is greater than **[Ramp 2 Thd]** FRT.

Threshold ramp switching can be combined with **[Ramp Switch Assign]** RPS switching as follows:

DI or Bit	Frequency	Ramp
0	< Frt	ACC, dEC
0	> Frt	AC2, dE2
1	< Frt	AC2, dE2
1	> Frt	AC2, dE2

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Ramp Switch Assign] RPS

Ramp switching assignment .

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[Acceleration 2] AC2 ★

Time to accelerate from 0 to the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS. To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ramp 2 Thd]** FRT is greater than 0 or if **[Ramp Switch Assign]** RPS is assigned.

Setting	Description
0.0...6,000 s (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 5.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to **[Ramp increment]** INR.	

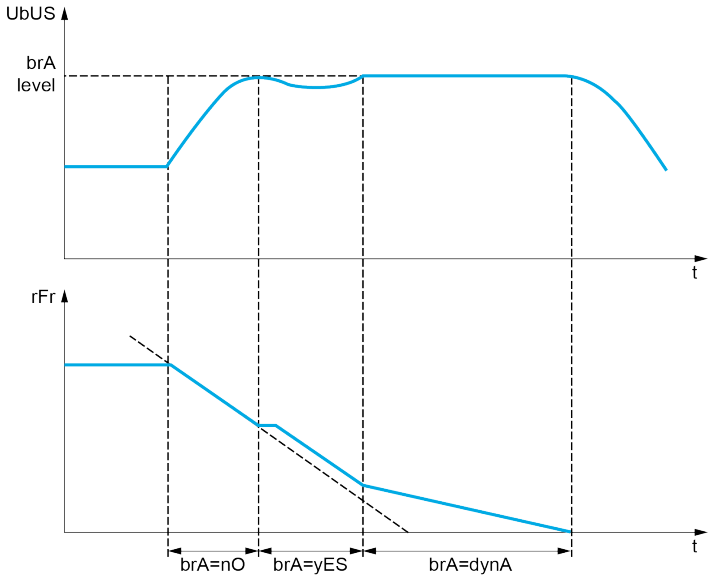
[Deceleration 2] DE2 ★

Time to decelerate from the **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS to 0. To have repeatability in ramps, the value of this parameter must be set according to the possibility of the application.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ramp 2 Thd]** FRT is greater than 0 or if **[Ramp Switch Assign]** RPS is assigned.

Setting	Description
0.0...6,000 s (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 5.0 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1...6,000 s according to **[Ramp increment]** INR.	

[Dec.Ramp Adapt] BRA



Activating this function automatically adapts the deceleration ramp, if this has been set at a too low value according to the inertia of the load, which can cause an overvoltage detected error.

The function is incompatible with applications requiring:

- Positioning on a ramp

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Function inactive
[Yes]	YES	Function active, for applications that do not require strong deceleration **Factory setting**
[High Torque]	DYNA	Addition of a constant current flow component. The **[High Torque]** DYNA selection appears depending on the rating of the drive and **[Motor control type]** CTT. It enables stronger deceleration to be obtained than with **[Yes]** YES. Use comparative testing to determine your selection When **[Dec.Ramp Adapt]** BRA is configured on **[High torq. x]** dYnX, the dynamic performances for braking are improved by the addition of a current flow component. The aim is to increase the iron loss and magnetic energy stored in the motor.

[Generic functions] - [+/- speed]

[+/- speed] UPD– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic functions]** ➡ **[+/- speed]**

About This Menu

This function can be accessed if reference channel **[Ref Freq 2 Config]** FR2 is set to **[Ref Frequency via DI]** UPDT

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

2 types of operations are available:

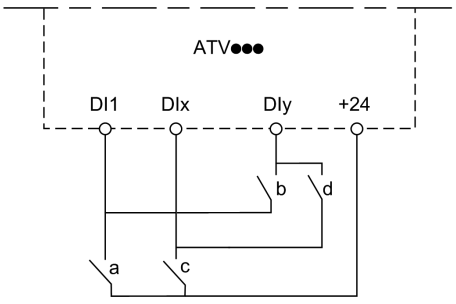
- **Use of single action keys:** 2 digital inputs are required in addition to the operating directions.

  The input assigned to the “+ speed” command increases the speed, the input assigned to the “– speed” command decreases the speed.
- **Use of double action keys:** Only one digital input assigned to “+ speed” is required.

+/– speed with double-press buttons:

Description: 1 button pressed twice (2 steps) for each direction of rotation. A contact closes each time the button is pressed.

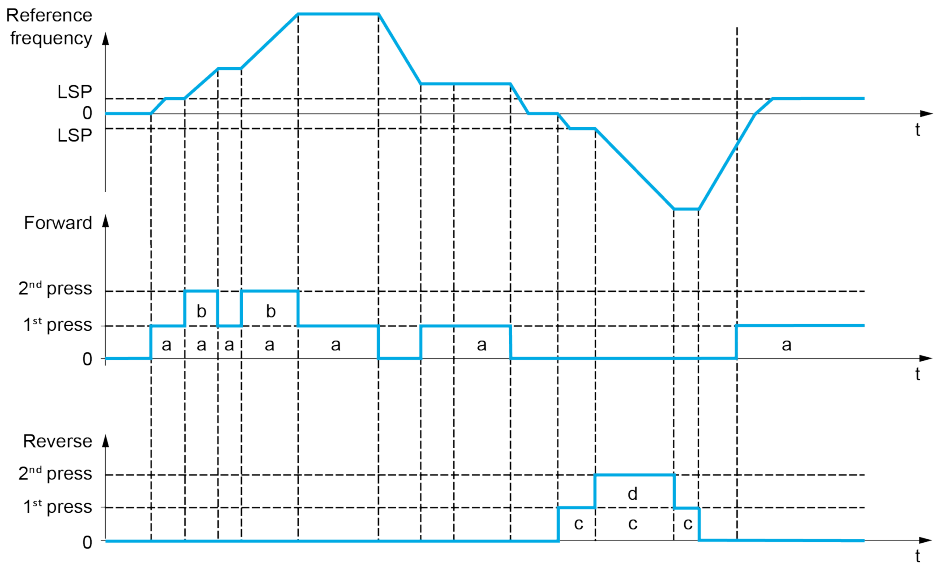
Setting	Released (– Speed)	First Press (Speed Maintained)	Second Press (Faster)
Forward button	–	a	a and b
Reverse button	–	c	c and d



DI1 Forward

DIx Reverse

DIy + speed



Do not use this +/– speed type with a 3-wire control.

Whichever type of operation is selected, the max. speed is set by **[High Speed]** HSP.

NOTE: If the reference is switched via **[Freq Switch Assign]** RFC from any reference channel to another reference channel with "+/– speed", the value of reference **[Motor Frequency]** RFR (after ramp) may be copied at the same time in accordance with the **[Copy Ch1-Ch2]** COP parameter.

This helps to prevent the speed from being incorrectly reset to zero when switching takes place.

[+ Speed Assign] USP

Increase speed input assignment.

Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[- Speed Assign] DSP

Down speed input assignment. See the assignment conditions.

Parameter settings identical to **[+ Speed Assign]** USP.

Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.

[Ref Frequency Save] STR ★

Reference frequency saves. This parameter can be accessed if **[+ Speed Assign]** USP is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO or **[- Speed Assign]** DSP is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Associated with the "+/– speed" function, this parameter can be used to save the reference:

- When the run commands disappear (saved to RAM).
- When the supply mains or the run commands disappear (saved to EEPROM).

Therefore, next time the drive starts up, the speed reference is the last reference frequency saved.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No Save]	NO	Not saved **Factory setting**
[Save to RAM]	RAM	+/- speed with saving of the reference frequency in RAM
[Save to EEPROM]	EEP	+/- speed with saving of the reference frequency in EEPROM

[Generic functions] - [Stop configuration]

[Stop configuration] STT– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Stop configuration]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

[Type of stop] STT

Normal stop mode.

Stop mode on disappearance of the run command or appearance of a stop command.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[On Ramp]	RMP	Stop on ramp **Factory setting**
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop
[Freewheel Stop]	NST	Freewheel stop
[DC injection]	DCI	DC injection stop.

[Freewheel Stop] NST

The stop is activated when the input or the bit changes to 0. If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC is set to **[2-Wire Control]** 2C and if **[2-wire type]** TCT is set to **[Level]** LEL or **[Level With Fwd Priority]** PFO. If not, a new run command must be sent.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	L1L...L6L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	L11L...L16L	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Freewheel stop Thd] FFT ★

Speed threshold below which the motor switches to freewheel stop.

This parameter supports switching from a ramp stop or a fast stop to a freewheel stop below a low speed threshold.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop]** STT is set to **[Fast stop]** FST or **[On Ramp]** RMP, and
- **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is not configured.

Setting	Description
0.2...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.2 Hz

[Fast Stop Assign] FST

The stop is activated when the input changes to 0 or the bit changes to 1 (bit in **[I/O profile]** IO at 0).

If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC is set to **[2-Wire Control]** 2C and if **[2-wire type]** TCT is set to **[Level]** LEL or **[Level With Fwd Priority]** PFO.

If not, a new run command must be sent.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[CD00]...[CD10]	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]...[CD15]	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]...[C110]	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]...[C115]	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]...[C310]	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]...[C315]	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	L1L...L6L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...[DI16 (Low level)]	L11L...L16L	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Ramp Divider] DCF ★

Fast Stop deceleration ramp reduction coefficient.

The ramp that is enabled (**[Deceleration]** DEC or **[Deceleration 2]** DE2) is then divided by this coefficient when stop requests are sent.

Value 0 corresponds to a minimum ramp time.

Setting	Description
0...10	Setting range **Factory setting**: 4

[DC Injection Assign] DCI

⚠WARNING

UNINTENDED MOVEMENT

- Do not use DC injection to generate holding torque when the motor is at a standstill.
- Use a holding brake to keep the motor in the standstill position.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

DC injection braking is initiated when the assigned input or bit changes to state 1.

If the input returns to state 0 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC is set to **[2-Wire Control]** 2C and if **[2-wire type]** TCT is set to **[Level]** LEL or **[Level With Fwd Priority]** PFO. If not, a new run command must be sent.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[DC Inj Level 1] IDC ★

NOTICE
OVERHEATING Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

Level of DC injection braking current activated via digital input or selected as stop mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop]** STT is set to **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI, or
- **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.1...1.41 In (1)	Setting range This setting is independent of the **[Auto DC injection]** ADC– function. **Factory setting**: 0.7 In (1)
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[DC Inj Time 1] TDI ★

NOTICE
OVERHEATING Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

Maximum current injection time **[DC Inj Level 1]** IDC. After this time, the injection current becomes **[DC Inj Level 2]** IDC2.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop]** STT is set to **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI, or
- **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.1...30 s	Setting range This setting is independent of the **[Auto DC injection]** ADC– function. **Factory setting**: 0.5 s

[DC Inj Level 2] IDC2 ★

NOTICE

OVERHEATING

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Injection current activated by digital input or selected as stop mode once period **[DC Inj Time 1]** TDI has elapsed.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Type of stop]** STT is set to **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI, or
- **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.1 In (1)...**[DC Inj Level 1]** IDC	Setting range This setting is independent of the **[Auto DC injection]** ADC– function. **Factory setting**: 0.5 In (1)
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[DC Inj Time 2] TDC ★

NOTICE

OVERHEATING

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Maximum injection time **[DC Inj Level 2]** IDC2 for injection, selected as stop mode only.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Type of stop]** STT is set to **[DC Injection Assign]** DCI.

Setting	Description
0.1...30 s	Setting range This setting is independent of the **[Auto DC injection]** ADC– function. **Factory setting**: 0.5 s

[Generic functions] - [Auto DC injection]

[Auto DC injection] ADC– Menu

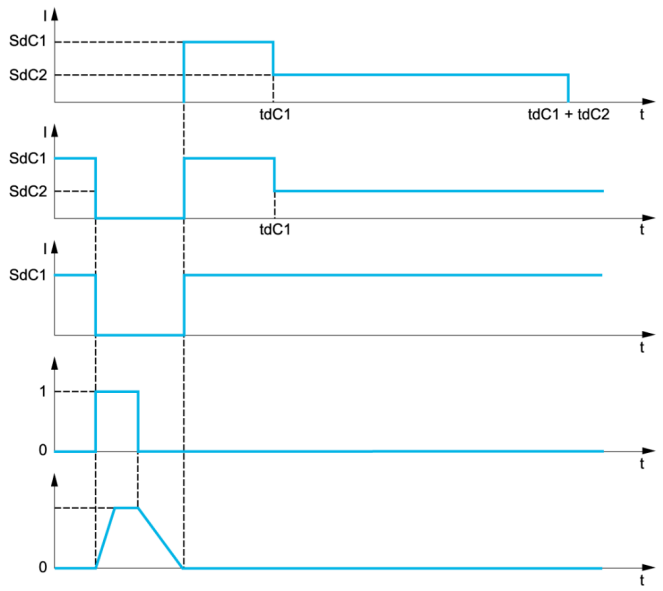
Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic functions]** ➡ **[Auto DC injection]**

About This Menu

This menu presents the automatic injection of motor current function. This is used to hold the rotor of the motor at the end of the deceleration ramp.

The following table presents an overview of the **[Auto DC injection]** ADC function:

ADC	SDC1	SDC2	Description	Operation
YES	x	x	The **[Auto DC inj Level 1]** SDC1 is injected during **[Auto DC Inj Time 1]** TDC1 and **[Auto DC inj Level 2]** SDC2 during **[Auto DC Inj Time 2]** TDC2 .	
CT	x	≠ 0	The **[Auto DC inj Level 1]** SDC1 is injected during TDC1 and then **[Auto DC inj Level 2]** SDC2 is injected.	
CT	x	= 0	Injection of **[Auto DC inj Level 1]** SDC1	
Run command				
Speed				

[Auto DC Injection] ADC

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH

If the parameter **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is set to **[Continuous]** CT, DC injection is always active, even if the motor does not run.

- Verify that using this setting does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

⚠WARNING

UNINTENDED MOVEMENT

- Do not use DC injection to generate holding torque when the motor is at a standstill.
- Use a holding brake to keep the motor in the standstill position.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Automatic current injection on stopping (at the end of the ramp).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No injection
[Yes]	YES	Adjustable injection time **Factory setting**
[Continuous]	CT	Continuous standstill injection

[Auto DC inj Level 1] SDC1 ★

NOTICE

OVERHEATING

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Level of standstill DC injection current.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...1.1 In (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.7 In (1)
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Auto DC Inj Time 1] TDC1 ★

NOTICE

OVERHEATING

Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

This parameter can be accessed if

- **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is not set to **[No]** NO.

This time corresponds to the zero speed maintenance time, if **[Motor control type]** CTT is set to **[SYN_U VC]** SYNU or **[Reluctance Motor]** SRVC.

Setting	Description
0.1...30.0 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.5 s

This parameter is not applicable when the **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is set to **[Continuous]** CT and **[Auto DC inj Level 2]** SDC2 value is 0.

[Auto DC inj Level 2] SDC2 ★

NOTICE
OVERHEATING Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

Second level of standstill DC injection current.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...1.1 In (1)	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.5 In (1)
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.	

[Auto DC Inj Time 2] TDC2 ★

NOTICE
OVERHEATING Verify that the connected motor is properly rated for the DC injection current to be applied in terms of amount and time. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

Second standstill injection time.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is set to **[Yes]** YES.

Setting	Description
0.0...30.0 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 s

[Generic functions] - [Jog]

[Jog] JOG– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Jog]

[Jog Assign] JOG

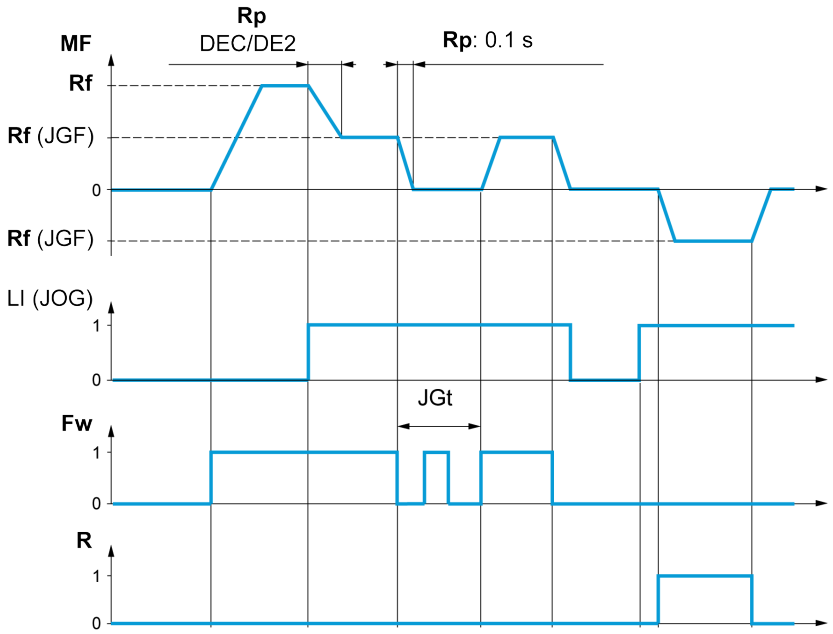
The JOG function is only active if the command channel and the reference channels are on the terminals.

This function can be used if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[Not Configured]** NO, and
- **[Ref Freq 2 Config]** FR2 is not set to **[Ref Frequency via DI]** UPDT.

The function is active when the assigned input or bit is at 1.

Example: 2-wire control operation (**[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC = **[2-Wire Control]** 2C.



MF Motor frequency

Rf Reference

Rp Ramp

Rp: 0.1 s Ramp forced to 0.1 S

Fw Forward

R Reverse

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[Jog Frequency] JGF ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jog Assign]** JOG is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 Hz

[Jog Delay] JGT ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Jog Assign]** JOG is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.0...2.0 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.5 s

[Generic functions] - [Preset speeds]

[Preset speeds] PSS– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Preset speeds]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

Combination Table for Preset Speed Inputs

2, 4, 8 or 16 speeds can be preset, requiring 1, 2, 3 or 4 digital inputs respectively.

It is necessary to configure:

- 2 and 4 speeds in order to obtain 4 speeds.
- 2, 4 and 8 speeds in order to obtain 8 speeds.
- 2, 4, 8 and 16 speeds in order to obtain 16 speeds.

16 Preset Freq (PS16)	8 Preset Freq (PS8)	4 Preset Freq (PS4)	2 Preset Freq (PS2)	Speed Reference
0	0	0	0	Reference 1 (1)
0	0	0	1	SP2
0	0	1	0	SP3
0	0	1	1	SP4
0	1	0	0	SP5
0	1	0	1	SP6
0	1	1	0	SP7
0	1	1	1	SP8
1	0	0	0	SP9
1	0	0	1	SP10
1	0	1	0	SP11
1	0	1	1	SP12
1	1	0	0	SP13
1	1	0	1	SP14
1	1	1	0	SP15
1	1	1	1	SP16

(1) Reference 1 = SP 1, refer to diagram , page 115

[2 Preset Freq] PS2

2 Preset Freq assignment.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[4 Preset Freq] PS4

Identical to **[2 Preset Freq]** PS2

To obtain 4 speeds, you must also configure 2 speeds.

[8 Preset Freq] PS8

Identical to **[2 Preset Freq]** PS2

To obtain 8 speeds, you must also configure 2 and 4 speeds.

[16 Preset Freq] PS16

Identical to **[2 Preset Freq]** PS2

To obtain 16 speeds, you must also configure 2, 4 and 8 speeds.

[Preset speed 2] SP2 to [Preset speed 16] SP16 ★

See the combination table for preset speed inputs, page 145.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: • **[Preset speed 2]** SP2: 10.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 3]** SP3: 15.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 4]** SP4: 20.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 5]** SP5: 25.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 6]** SP6: 30.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 7]** SP7: 35.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 8]** SP8: 40.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 9]** SP9: 45.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 10]** SP10: 50.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 11]** SP11: 55.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 12]** SP12: 60.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 13]** SP13: 70.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 14]** SP14: 80.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 15]** SP15: 90.0 Hz • **[Preset speed 16]** SP16: 100.0 Hz

[Generic functions] - [Jump frequency]

[Jump frequency] JUF– Menu

Access

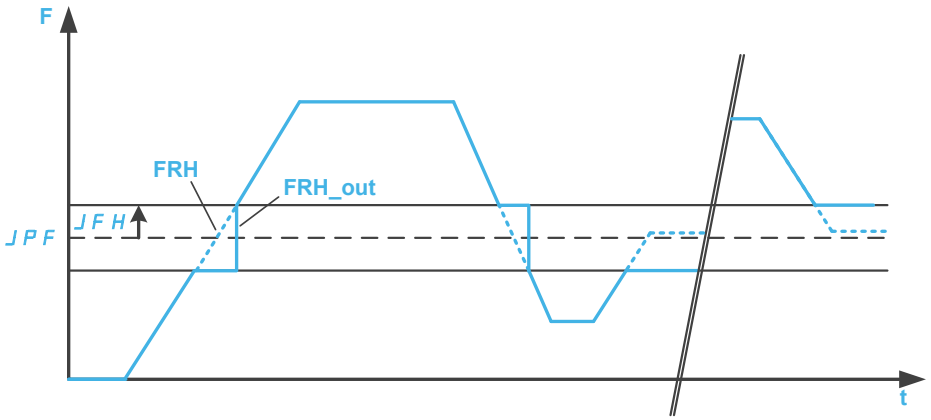
[Complete settings] ➡ **[Jump frequency]**

About This Menu

This function helps to prevent prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency.

This function can be used to help prevent reaching a frequency, which could cause resonance. Setting the parameter to 0 disables the function.

The following figure is an example of the jump frequency function with one skip frequency defined by **[Skip Frequency]** JPF:



F Frequency

t time

JPF **[Skip Frequency]**

JFH **[Skip Freq.Hysteresis]**

FRH **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]**

FRH_out **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** after the jump frequency function

[Skip Frequency] JPF

Skip frequency.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Skip Frequency 2] JF2

Skip frequency 2.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[3rd Skip Frequency] JF3

3rd Skip frequency.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Skip Freq.Hysteresis] JFH ★

Jump frequency bandwidth.

This parameter can be accessed if at least one skip frequency JPF, JF2, or JF3 is different from 0.

Skip frequency range: between JPF – JFH and JPF + JFH for example.

This adjustment is common to the 3 frequencies JPF, JF2, JF3.

Setting	Description
0.1...10.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.0 Hz

[Generic functions] - [Define system units]

[Define system units] SUC– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Define system units]

About This Menu

In order to be easy to configure, commission, operate, and maintain, the drive uses the application units.

The physicals that are concerned by application units are:

- Pressure values
- Flow rate values
- Temperature values
- Currency values

NOTE: Some other default system units are automatically deduced from configurable system units or from other parameters.

System unit applies by default to all communication parameters and HMI (Plain Text Display Terminal, Web server, DTM-based software).

When a system unit is changed, there is no rescaling of values. Numerical values are kept, but the meaning of these values is not the same:

- After a change, the behavior of the product will not change (the system stays numerically the same).
- If new values are written through communication or through HMI in new unit, then the behavior is impacted. In that case, all parameters should be reconfigured according to the new selected unit.
- In order to avoid issues due to a modification of system unit parameters, system units should be modified only during the installation of the product and before the commissioning of the functions.

The precision of the physical values is selected at the same time as the unit.

By default, values are signed.

Default range of values are:

16 bits values	32 bits values
-32,768...32,767	-2,147,483,648...2,147,483,648

[P sensor unit] SUPR

Default system application unit used for pressure.

Available pressure units:

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Kilo Pascal	kPa	100 kPa = 1 bar
Millibar	mbar	
Bar	bar	
Pound / square inch (lb/in²)	psi psig	14.5 psi = 1 bar
Inch H2O	inH2O	1 inH2O 4°C = 0.0024908891 bar (0.036127292 psi)

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Inch water gauge Inch water column	inWG inWC	
Feet water gauge Feet water column Feet	ftWG ftWC ft	1 inH2O 4°C = 0.0298906692 bar (0.433527504 psi)
Meter water gauge Meter water column Meter	mWG mWC (mCE) m	1 mH2O(4°C) = 0.0980665 bar (1.42233433 psi)
Inch of mercury	inHg	1 inHg = 0.0338638864 bar (0.491154147 psi)
Percentage	%	–
w/o unit	–	–

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[1 Kpa]	1KPA	1 kpa
[1 mbar]	1MBAR	1 mbar
[1 Bar]	1BAR	1 bar
[0.1 Bar]	01BAR	0.1 bar **Factory setting**
[0.01 Bar]	001BAR	0.01 bar
[1 Psi]	1PSI	1 Psi
[0.1 Psi]	01PSI	0.1 psi
[1 Psig]	1PSIG	1 Psig
[0.1 Psig]	01PSIG	0.1 Psig
[1 inH2O]	1INH20	1 inH20
[1 inWg]	1INWG	1 inWg
[1 inWC]	1INWC	1 inWc
[1 ftWg]	1FTWG	1 FtWg
[1 ftWc]	1FTWC	1 FtWC
[1 ft]	1FT	1 Ft
[1 mWg]	1MWG	1 mWg
[0.1 mWg]	01MWG	0.1 mWg
[1 mWC]	1MWC	1 mWC
[0.1 mWc]	01MWC	0.1 mWC
[1 m]	1M	1 m
[0.1 m]	01M	0.1 m
[1 inHg]	1INHG	1 inHg
[0.1 %]	01PC	0.1%
[0.1]	01WO	0.1 w/o

[Flow rate unit] SUFR

Default system application unit used for flow rate.

Available flow units:

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Liter / second	l/s	–
Liter / minute	l/min	–
Liter / hour	l/h	–
Cubic decimeter / minute	dm3/min	–
Cubic meter / second	m3/s	–
Cubic meter / minute	m3/min	–
Cubic meter / hour	m3/h	–
Gallon per second	gal/s	1 usgal = 3,785411784 l
Gallon per minute	gal/min; GPM	–
Gallon per hour	gal/h	–
Cubic feet / second	ft3/s	1 ft3 = 28.317 l
Cubic feet / minute	ft3/min; CFM, SCFM	–
Cubic feet / hour	ft3/h	–
Percentage	%	–
w/o unit	–	–

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[1 L/s]	1LS	L/s
[0.1 l/s]	01LS	0.1 L/s
[1 L/mn]	1LM	L/m
[1 L/h]	1LH	L/h
[1 dm3/mn]	1DM3M	d3/m
[1 m3/s]	1M3S	M3/s
[0.1 m3/s]	01M3S	0.1 M3/s
[1 m3/mn]	1M3MN	M3/min
[0.1 m3/mn]	01M3MN	0.1 M3/min
[1 m3/h]	1M3H	1 M3/h
[0.1 m3/h]	01M3H	0.1 M3/h **Factory setting**
[1 gal/s]	1GPS	1 Gal/s
[1 GPM]	1GPM	1 GPM
[1 gal/h]	1GPH	1 Gal/h
[1 ft3/s]	1CFS	1 ft3/s
[1 CFM]	1CFM	1 CFM
[1 SCFM]	1SCFM	1 SCFM
[1 ft3/h]	1CFH	1 ft3/h
[1 Kg/s]	1KGS	1 kg/s
[1 Kg/mn]	1KGM	1 kg/m
[1 Kg/h]	1KGH	1 kg/h

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[1 Lb/s]	1LBS	1 lb/s
[1 Lb/mn]	1LBM	1 lb/m
[1 Lb/h]	1LBH	1 lb/h
[0.1 %]	01PC	0.1%
[0.1]	01WO	0.1 w/o

[Temperature unit] SUTP

Default system application unit used for temperature.

Available temperature units:

Unit	Symbol	Conversion
Celsius Degree	°C	–
Fahrenheit Degree	°F	TF = 9/5*Tc+32
Percentage	%	–
w/o unit	–	–

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[0.1°C]	01C	0.1 °C **Factory setting**
[0.1°F]	01F	0.1 °F
[0.1 %]	01PC	0.1%
[0.1]	01WO	0.1 w/o

[Currency unit list] SUCU

Default system application unit used for currency.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Euro]	EURO	Euro
[$]	DOLLAR	Dollar
[£]	POUND	Pound
[Krone]	KR	Krone
[Renminbi]	RMB	Renminbi **Factory setting**
[Other]	OTHER	Other

[Liquid Density] RHO

Density of the fluid to be pumped.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is not set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Setting	Description
100...10,000 kg/m3	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1000 kg/m3

[Generic functions] - [PID controller]

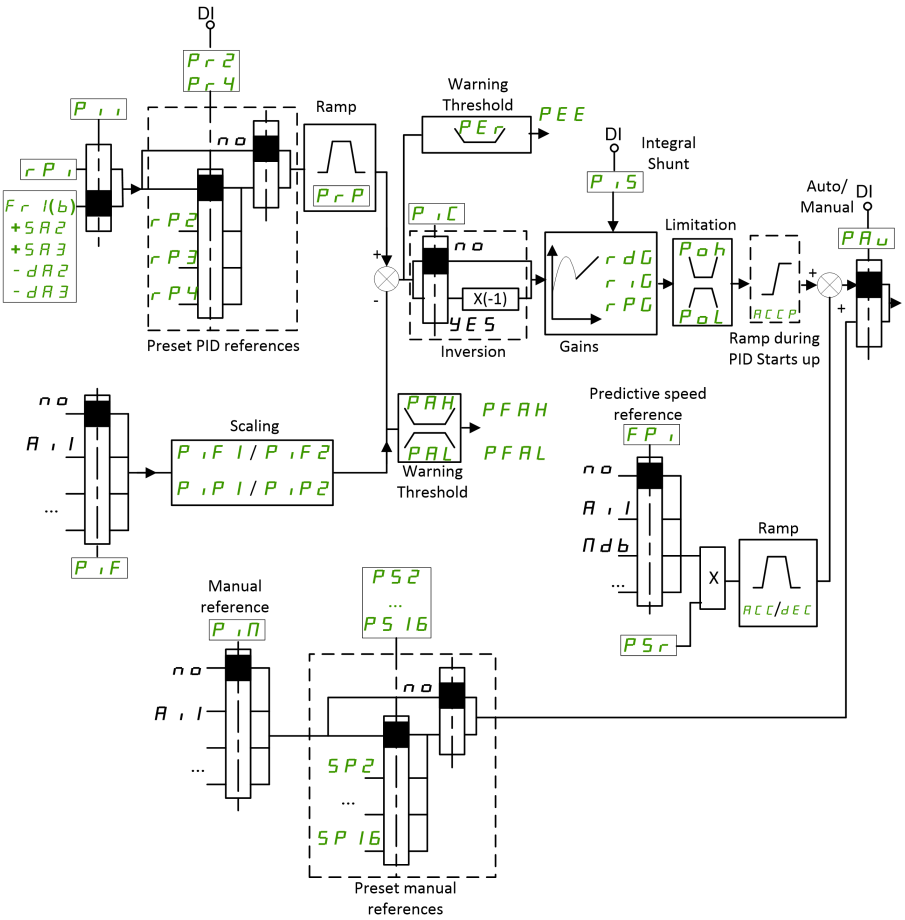
[PID controller] PID– Overview

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

Block Diagram

The function is activated by assigning an analog input to the PID feedback (measurement).



The PID feedback needs to be assigned to one of the analog inputs AI1 to AI5 or a pulse input, according to whether any I/O extension module has been inserted.

The PID reference needs to be assigned to the following parameters:

- Preset references via digital inputs (**[Ref PID Preset 2]** RP2, **[Ref PID Preset 3]** RP3, **[Ref PID Preset 4]** RP4).
- In accordance with the configuration of **[Intern PID Ref]** PII:
  - **[Internal PID ref]** RPI, or
  - Reference A **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** FR1.

Combination Table for Preset PID References:

DI (Pr 4)	DI (Pr 2)	Pr 2 = no	Reference
0	0		
0	1		RP2
1	0		RP3
1	1		RP4

A predictive speed reference can be used to initialize the speed on restarting the process.

Scaling of feedback and references:

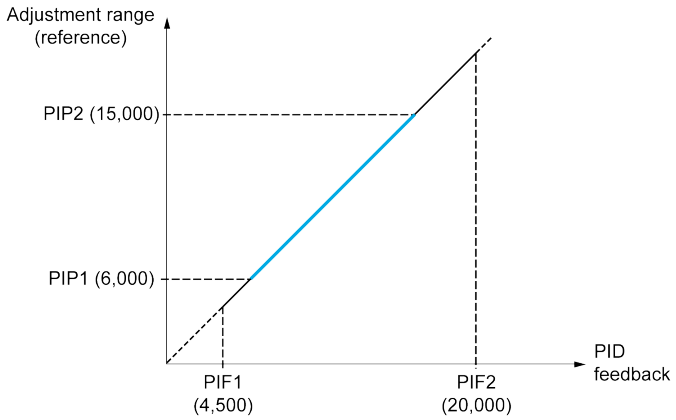
- **[Min PID feedback]** PIF1, **[Max PID feedback]** PIF2 parameters can be used to scale the PID feedback (sensor range). This scale must be maintained for all other parameters.
- **[Min PID Process]** PIP1, **[Max PID Process]** PIP2 parameters can be used to scale the adjustment range, for example the reference. **Check that the adjustment range remains within the sensor range.**

The maximum value of the scaling parameters is 32,767. To facilitate the installation, it is recommended to use values as close as possible to this maximum level, while retaining powers of 10 in relation to the actual values. The scaling is without unit if **[Type of control]** TOCT is set to **[Not Available]** NA, in % if set to **[OTHER]** OTHER, in process unit if set to **[PRESSURE]** PRESS or **[FLOW]** FLOW.

Example

Adjustment of the volume in a tank, 6...15 m3.

- Probe used 4-20 mA, 4.5 m^3 for 4 mA and 20 m^3 for 20 mA, with the result that PIF1 = 4,500 and PIF2 = 20,000.
- Adjustment range 6 to 15 m^3, with the result that PIP1 = 6,000 (min. reference) and PIP2 = 15,000 (max. reference).
- Example references:
  - RPI (internal reference) = 9,500
  - RP2 (preset reference) = 6,500
  - RP3 (preset reference) = 8,000
  - RP4 (preset reference) = 11,200



Other parameters:

- Reversal of the direction of correction **[PID Inversion]** PIC. If **[PID Inversion]** PIC is set to **[No]** NO, the speed of the motor increases when the detected error is positive (for example pressure control with a compressor). If **[PID Inversion]** PIC is set to **[Yes]** YES, the speed of the motor decreases when the detected error is positive (for example temperature control using a cooling fan).
- The integral gain may be short-circuited by a digital input.
- A warning on the **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF may be configured.
- A warning on the **[PID Error]** RPE may be configured.

"Manual - Automatic" Operation with PID

This function combines the PID controller, the preset speeds, and a manual reference. Depending on the state of the digital input, the speed reference is given by the preset speeds or by a manual reference input via the PID function.

Manual PID reference **[Manual PID reference]** PIM:

- Analog inputs AI1 to AI5
- Pulse inputs

Predictive speed reference **[Predictive Speed Ref]** FPI:

- **[AI1]** AI1: analog input
- **[AI2]** AI2: analog input
- **[AI3]** AI3: analog input
- **[AI4]** AI4: analog input if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
- **[AI5]** AI5: analog input if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
- **[DI5 PulseInput Assignment]** PI5: pulse input
- **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]** PI6: pulse input
- **[HMI]** LCC: Plain Text Display Terminal
- **[Ref. Freq-Modbus]** MDB: integrated Modbus
- **[Ref. Freq-CANopen]** NET: fieldbus option module (if inserted)

Setting Up the PID Controller

1. Configuration in PID mode.

Refer to the Block Diagram, page 154.

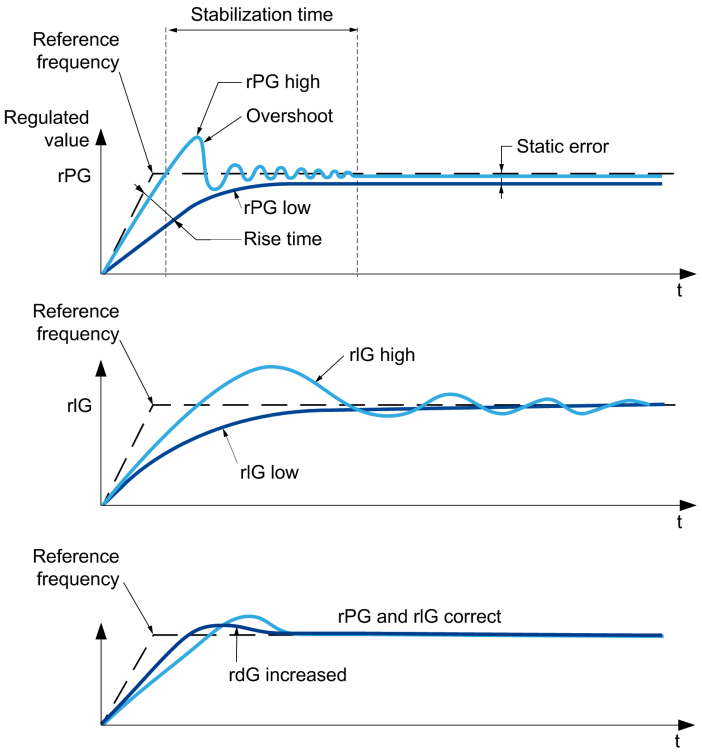
2. Perform a test in factory settings mode.

To optimize the drive, adjust **[PID Prop.Gain]** RPG or **[PID Intgl.Gain]** RIG gradually and independently, and observe the effect on the PID feedback in relation to the reference.

3. If the factory settings are unstable or the reference is incorrect.

Step	Action
1	Perform a test with a speed reference in Manual mode (without PID controller) and with the drive on load for the speed range of the system: • In steady state, the speed must be stable and comply with the reference, and the PID feedback signal must be stable. • In transient state, the speed must follow the ramp and stabilize quickly, and the PID feedback must follow the speed. If not, see the settings for the drive and/or sensor signal and wiring.
2	Switch to PID mode.
3	Set **[PID ramp]** PRP to the minimum permitted by the mechanism without triggering an **[DC Bus Overvoltage]** OBF.
4	Set the integral gain **[PID Intgl.Gain]** RIG to minimum.

Step	Action
5	Leave the derivative gain **[PID derivative gain]** RDG at 0.
6	Observe the PID feedback and the reference.
7	Switch the drive ON/OFF a number of times or vary the load or reference rapidly a number of times.
8	Set the proportional gain **[PID Prop.Gain]** RPG in order to ascertain the compromise between response time and stability in transient phases (slight overshoot and 1 to 2 oscillations before stabilizing).
9	If the reference varies from the preset value in steady state, gradually increase the integral gain **[PID Intgl.Gain]** RIG, reduce the proportional gain **[PID Prop.Gain]** RPG in the event of instability (pump applications), find a compromise between response time and static precision (see diagram).
10	Lastly, the derivative gain may permit the overshoot to be reduced and the response time to be improved, although this is more difficult to obtain a compromise in terms of stability, as it depends on 3 gains.
11	Perform in-production tests over the whole reference range.



The oscillation frequency depends on the system kinematics:

Parameter	Rise time	Overshoot	Stabilization time	Static error
rPG +	- -	+	=	-
rIG +	-	+ +	+	- -
rdG +	=	-	-	=

[PID Feedback] FDB– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [PID controller] ➡ [PID Feedback]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

[Type of control] TOCT

Type of control for the PID = unit choice.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Available]	NA	No units **Factory setting**
[PRESSURE]	PRESS	Pressure control and unit
[FLOW]	FLOW	Flow control and unit
[OTHER]	OTHER	Other control and unit (%)

[PID feedback Assign] PIF

PID controller feedback.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[AI1]...**[AI3]**	AI1...AI3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	AIV1	Virtual analogic input 1
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[AI1 Type] AI1T ★

Configuration of AI1.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI1]** AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc **Factory setting**
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA

[AI1 Min. Value] UIL1 ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI1]** AI1, and
- **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 Max Value] UIH1 ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI1]** AI1, and
- **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 Min. Value] CRL1 ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI1]** AI1, and
- **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 mA

[AI1 Max Value] CRH1 ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI1]** AI1, and
- **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20.0 mA

[AI2 Type] AI2T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI2]** AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[KTY]	KTY	1 KTY84 This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT1000]	1PT3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT100]	1PT2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT1000]	3PT3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT100]	3PT2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO

[AI2 Min. Value] UIL2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI2]** AI2, and
- **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 159.

[AI2 Max value] UIH2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI2]** AI2, and
- **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 159.

[AI2 Min. Value] CRL2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI2]** AI2, and
- **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 159 with factory setting: 0.4 mA.

[AI2 Max Value] CRH2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI2]** AI2, and
- **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 159.

[AI3 Type] AI3T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI3]** AI3.

Identical to **[AI2 Type]** AI2T , page 159.

[AI3 Min. Value] UIL3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI3]** AI3, and
- **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 159.

[AI3 Max Value] UIH3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI3]** AI3, and
- **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 159.

[AI3 Min. Value] CRL3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI3]** AI3, and
- **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 159.

[AI3 Max Value] CRH3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI3]** AI3, and
- **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 159.

[AI4 Type] AI4T ★

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI4]** AI4.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[Voltage +/-]	N10U	-10/+10 Vdc

[AI4 Min. Value] UIL4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI4]** AI4, and
- **[AI4 Type]** AI4T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 159.

[AI4 Max Value] UIH4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI4]** AI4, and
- **[AI4 Type]** AI4T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 159.

[AI4 Min. Value] CRL4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI4]** AI4, and
- **[AI4 Type]** AI4T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 159.

[AI4 Max Value] CRH4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI4]** AI4, and
- **[AI4 Type]** AI4T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 159.

[AI5 Type] AI5T ★

This parameter can be accessed if:

- VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted, and
- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI5]** AI5.

Identical to **[AI4 Type]** AI4T.

[AI5 Min. Value] UIL5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI5]** AI5, and
- **[AI5 Type]** AI5T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 159.

[AI5 Max Value] UIH5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI5]** AI5, and
- **[AI5 Type]** AI5T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 159.

[AI5 Min. Value] CRL5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI5]** AI5, and
- **[AI5 Type]** AI5T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 159.

[AI5 Max Value] CRH5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is set to **[AI5]** AI5, and
- **[AI5 Type]** AI5T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 159.

[Min PID feedback] PIF1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...**[Max PID feedback]** PIF2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100

[Max PID feedback] PIF2 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
[Min PID feedback] PIF1...32,767	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1,000

[PID feedback] RPF ★

Value for PID feedback, display only.

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0

[Min fbk Warning] PAL ★

Minimum feedback level warning (for **[PID Low Fdbck Warn]** PFAL warning).

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100

[Max fbk Warning] PAH ★

Maximum feedback level warning (for **[PID High Fdbck Warn]** PFAH warning).

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...65,535	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1,000

[PID Reference] RF – Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [PID controller] ➡ [PID Reference]

About This Menu

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

[Intern PID Ref] PII ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	The PID controller reference is given by **[Ref Freq 1 Config]** FR1. **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	The PID controller reference is internal via **[Internal PID ref]** RPI.

[Ref Freq 1 Config] FR1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO, and
- **[Intern PID Ref]** PII is set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned
[AI1]	AI1	Analog input AI1 **Factory Setting**
[AI2]...**[AI3]**	AI2...AI3	Analog input AI2...AI3
[AI Virtual 1]	AIV1	Virtual analogic input 1
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[HMI]	LCC	Reference Frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted
[DI5 PulseInput Assignment]... **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Min PID Process] PIP1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
[Min PID feedback] PIF1...**[Max PID Process]** PIP2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 150

[Max PID Process] PIP2 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Setting	Description
[Min PID Process] PIP1...**[Max PID feedback]** PIF2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 900

[Internal PID ref] RPI ★

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO, and
- **[Intern PID Ref]** PII is set to **[Yes]** YES.

Setting	Description
[Min PID Process] PIP1...**[Max PID Process]** PIP2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 150

[Auto/Manual assign.] PAU ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[Manual PID reference] PIM ★

Reference input in manual mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO, and
- **[Auto/Manual assign.]** PAU is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[AI1]...**[AI3]**	AI1...AI3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[PID preset references] PRI– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [PID controller] ➡ [PID Reference] ➡ [PID preset references]

About This Menu

The function can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is assigned.

[2 PID Preset Assign] PR2

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[4 PID Preset Assign] PR4

Identical to **[2 PID Preset Assign]** PR2 , page 168.

Verify that **[2 PID Preset Assign]** PR2 has been assigned before assigning this function.

[Ref PID Preset 2] RP2 ★

This parameter can be accessed only if **[2 PID Preset Assign]** PR2 is assigned.

Setting	Description
[Min PID Process] PIP1...**[Max PID Process]** PIP2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 300

[Ref PID Preset 3] RP3 ★

This parameter can be accessed only if **[4 PID Preset Assign]** PR4 is assigned.

Setting	Description
[Min PID Process] PIP1...**[Max PID Process]** PIP2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 600

[Ref PID Preset 4] RP4 ★

This parameter can be accessed only if **[4 PID Preset Assign]** PR4 and **[2 PID Preset Assign]** PR2 are assigned.

Setting	Description
[Min PID Process] PIP1...**[Max PID Process]** PIP2	Setting range **Factory setting**: 900

[PID Reference] RF – Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [PID controller] ➡ [PID Reference]

[Predictive Speed Ref] FPI ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[AI1]...**[AI3]**	AI1...AI3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[HMI]	LCC	Reference frequency via remote terminal
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Reference frequency via communication module
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[Speed input %] PSR ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Setting ( )	Description
1...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100%

[Settings] ST – Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [PID controller] ➡ [Settings]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

NOTE: This function cannot be used with some other functions.

[PID Prop.Gain] RPG ★

PID Proportional gain.

Setting	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.00

[PID Intgl.Gain] RIG ★

PID controller integral gain.

Setting	Description
0.01...100.00	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.00

[PID derivative gain] RDG ★

PID derivative gain.

Setting	Description
0.00...100.00	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.00

[PID ramp] PRP ★

PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from **[Min PID Process]** PIP1 to **[Max PID Process]** PIP2 and conversely.

Setting	Description
0.0...99.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 s

[PID Inversion] PIC ★

PID inversion.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Yes

[PID Min Output] POL ★

PID controller min. output in Hz.

Setting ( )	Description
-500.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[PID Max Output] POH ★

PID controller max. output in Hz.

Setting ( )	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 60.0 Hz

[PID error Warning] PER ★

PID error warning.

Setting ( )	Description
0...65,535	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100

[PID Integral OFF] PIS ★

If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive (the PID integral is enabled).

If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active (the PID integral is disabled).

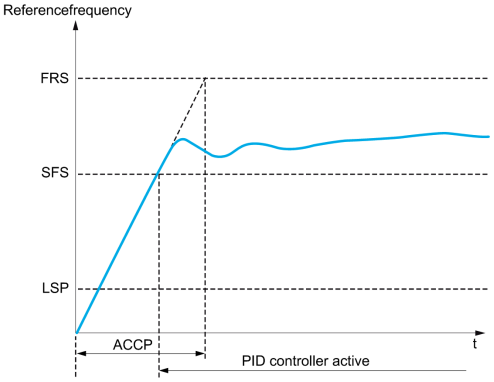
Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[PID acceleration time] ACCP ★

PID: acceleration during start-up.

PID start ramp can be applied before starting the PID controller to allow reaching quickly the PID reference without increasing PID gains.



Setting	Description
0.01...99,99 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 5.00 s
(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 6,000 according to **[Ramp increment]** INR	

[PID Start Ref Freq] SFS ★

PID start ref frequency.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range If **[PID Start Ref Freq]** SFS is lower than **[Low Speed]** LSP, this function has no effect. **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Generic functions] - [Sleep/wakeup] Menu

[Sleep/wakeup] SPW– Overview

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if **[PID feedback Assign]** PIF is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

The purpose of the "Sleep / Wake-Up" function is to stop the motor in process standstill situations.

It allows you to save energy and helps to prevent premature aging of some equipment that cannot run for a long time at low speed because the greasing or cooling depends on the machine speed.

In a pressure-controlled pumping application:

- The purpose of the Sleep / Wake-Up function is to manage periods of the application where the water demand is low and where it is not needed to keep the main pumps running.
- It allows you to save energy in low demand periods. Then, when the demand is increasing, the application needs to wake up in order to meet the demand.
- Optionally, during a sleep period, a Jockey pump can be started to maintain an emergency service pressure or meet a low water demand.

Depending on user-defined wakeup conditions, the motor is restarted automatically.

Sleep/Wake-Up in PID Control Mode

When the drive is used in PID control, one of the following conditions is used to switch the application to the sleep state:

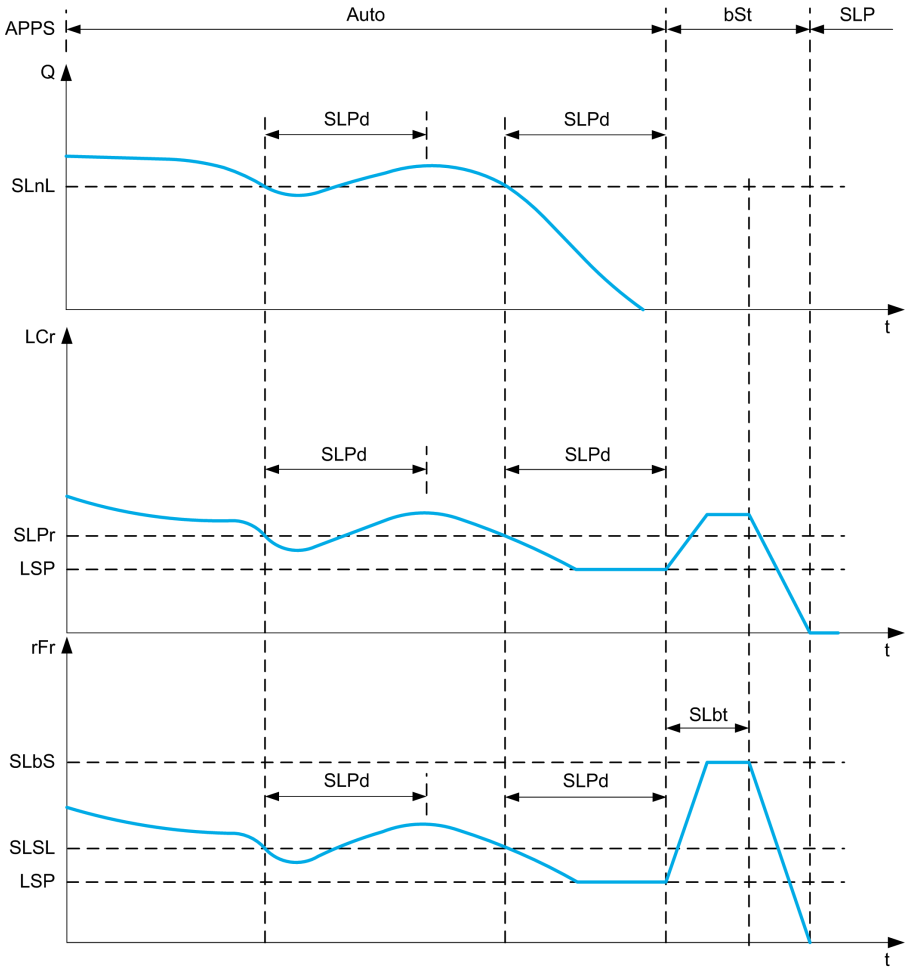
- Sleep on low speed (when all fixed pumps are Off in case of a multi-pump application).
- Sleep on low sleep sensor value (using flow sensor for monitoring).
- Sleep on low motor power (when all fixed pumps are Off in case of a multi-pump application).
- Sleep on external condition (using drive input).

The drive is in "PID control mode" when PID is active. Typically when:

- PID is configured, and
- Channel 1 is selected, and
- PID is in automatic mode.

When the drive is in a sleep state, a wake-up condition is used to restart the application:

- Wake-up on PID Feedback level
- Wake-up on PID Error level
- Wake-up on low-pressure condition



Sleep Conditions in PID Control Mode

If there is no valid wake-up condition, then the system switches to the sleep mode after one of the configured sleep conditions remains longer than **[Sleep Delay]** SLPD.

The sleep detection mode is selected by configuring **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM. Then the system switches to sleep mode if the selected condition is met:

Configuration	Condition
LF sleep on flow sensor value	Sensor value is below the sleep level
SW sleep on switch or external condition	The switch input becomes active
SPD sleep on speed	The output frequency is below the sleep speed
PWR sleep on power level	The output power is below the sleep power
OR multiple conditions	At least 1 of the configured condition to enter in sleep mode is met

Wake-Up Conditions in PID Control Mode

The system wakes up according to **[Wake Up Mode]** WUPM configuration:

- On PID Feedback level
- On PID Error level.

The system wakes up if the wake up conditions are valid for a time longer than the **[Wake Up Delay]** WUPD.

If **[Feedback]** FBK is selected, then the system wakes up and goes back in PID control mode:

- When PID feedback drops below configured **[Wake Up Process level]** WUPF if PID is configured in Direct mode, (**[PID Inversion]** PIC is set to **[No]** NO).
- When PID feedback raises above configured **[Wake Up Process level]** WUPF, if PID is configured in Reverse mode (**[PID Inversion]** PIC is set to **[Yes]** YES).

If **[Error]** ERR is selected, then the system wakes up and goes back in PID control mode:

- When PID feedback drops below (**[PID reference]** RPC - **[Wake Up Process Error]** WUPE), if PID is configured in Direct mode (**[PID Inversion]** PIC is set to **[No]** NO).
- When PID feedback raises above (**[PID reference]** RPC + **[Wake Up Process Error]** WUPE), if PID is configured in Reverse mode (**[PID Inversion]** PIC is set to **[Yes]** YES).

Boosting Phase in PID Control Mode

When entering the sleep mode, the motor accelerates to **[Sleep Boost Speed]** SLBS during **[Sleep Boost Time]** SLBT and then stops.

If **[Sleep Boost Time]** SLBT is set to 0, then the boost phase is ignored.

Initial State in PID Control Mode

Just after the system starts in automatic mode (a run order appears while in automatic mode - channel 1 already selected and PID auto):

- If a wake-up condition is met, the drive goes in PID control mode (PID started).
- If a wake-up condition is not met, the drive goes in sleep mode (PID stays stopped and motor is kept halted), and Boosting phase is ignored.

When the control is switched to automatic mode while the motor is running (switch to channel 1 or switch to PID auto mode for example), the drive stays in running state and switches to PID automatic mode.

Configuration of Sleep External Condition (Usage of a No Flow Switch for Example)

Sleep switch allows you to select the source of sleep external condition:

- NO: no input selected for the sleep external condition.
- LIx: the sleep external condition (switch for example) is connected to DIx (the assignment is also possible on a control bit in I/O profile).

Configuration of Sleep Sensor (Flow Sensor)

The assignment of a sleep sensor, the configuration of the selected physical input and the configuration of scaling to process value are performed.

A sleep sensor source is selected by **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A which allows to select the analog or pulse input on which the sensor is connected:

- NO: no input selected for sleep sensor value.
- AIx: sleep sensor is connected to AIx.
- AIVx: sleep sensor is connected to virtual AIUx.
- PIx: sleep sensor is connected to pulse input PIx.

The configuration of an analog input is performed.

The configuration of a pulse input is performed.

Depending on the selected source, the process range of the sensor is configured by:

- **[AIx Lowest Process]** AIxJ, **[AIx Highest Process]** (without unit), when connected on an analog input.
- **[AIV1 Lowest Process]** AV1J, **[AIV1 Highest Process]** AV1K (without unit), when using the virtual analog input.
- **[DIx PulseInput Low Freq] [DIx PulseInput High Freq]** PIHx (without unit), when connected on a pulse input configured in frequency.

[Sleep menu] SLP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu]

About This Menu

[Sleep Detect Mode] SLPM

Sleep Detection mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Not configured **Factory setting**
[Switch]	SW	System enters in sleep mode on switch condition
[Flow]	LF	System enters in sleep mode on low flow condition
[Speed]	SPD	System enters in sleep mode on speed condition
[Power]	PWR	System enters in sleep mode on power condition
[Multiple]	OR	System enters in sleep mode on multiple-OR condition

[Sleep Switch Assign] SLPW

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to **[Switch]** SW or **[Multiple]** OR.

Select an external condition to enter in sleep mode (for example, flow switch).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...**[DI6 (Low level)]**	L1L...L6L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level

[Inst. Flow Assign.] FS1A ★

Installation flow sensor assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to **[Flow]** LF, or **[Multiple]** OR.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[AI1]...**[AI3]**	AI1...AI3	Analog input AI1...AI3
[AI4]...**[AI5]**	AI4...AI5	Analog input AI4...AI5 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[AI Virtual 1]	AIV1	Virtual analogic input 1
[DI5 PulseInput Assign-ment]...**[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]**	PI5...PI6	Digital input DI5...DI6 used as pulse input

[AI1 Sensor config.] SIF1– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [AI1 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[AI1]** AI1, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[AI1 Type] AI1T

Configuration of AI1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc **Factory setting**
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA

[AI1 Min. Value] UIL1 ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Vdc

[AI1 Max Value] UIH1 ★

AI1 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Setting	Description
0.0...10.0 Vdc	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 Vdc

[AI1 Min. Value] CRL1 ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 mA

[AI1 Max Value] CRH1 ★

AI1 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI1 Type]** AI1T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 mA	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20.0 mA

[AI1 Lowest Process] AI1J

AI1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range. Value in application customer unit. **Factory setting**: 0

[AI1 Highest Process] AI1K

AI1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,768...32,767	Setting range. Value in application customer unit. **Factory setting**: 0

[AI2 Sensor config.] SIF2– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [AI2 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[AI2]** AI2, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[AI2 Type] AI2T

Configuration of AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[KTY]	KTY	1 KTY84 This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT1000]	1PT3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT100]	1PT2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT1000]	3PT3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT100]	3PT2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO

[AI2 Min. Value] UIL2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 180.

[AI2 Max value] UIH2 ★

AI2 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 180.

[AI2 Min. Value] CRL2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 180 with factory setting: 0.4 mA.

[AI2 Max Value] CRH2 ★

AI2 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 181.

[AI2 Lowest Process] AI2J

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** AI1J , page 181.

[AI2 Highest Process] AI2K

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** AI1K , page 181.

[AI3 Sensor config.] SIF3– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [AI3 Sensor config.]

About this menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[AI3]** AI3, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[AI3 Type] AI3T

Configuration of AI3.

Identical to **[AI2 Type]** AI2T , page 182.

[AI3 Min. Value] UIL3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 180.

[AI3 Max Value] UIH3 ★

AI3 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Voltage]** 10U.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 180.

[AI3 Min. Value] CRL3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 0%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 180.

[AI3 Max Value] CRH3 ★

AI3 current scaling parameter of 100%.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is set to **[Current]** 0A.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 181.

[AI3 Lowest Process] AI3J

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** AI1J , page 181.

[AI3 Highest Process] AI3K

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** AI1K , page 181.

[AI4 Sensor config.] SIF4– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [AI4 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[AI4]** AI4, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[AI4 Type] AI4T ★

Configuration of AI4.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[Voltage +/-]	N10U	-10/+10 Vdc

[AI4 Min. Value] UIL4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 180.

[AI4 Max Value] UIH4 ★

AI4 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 180.

[AI4 Min. Value] CRL4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 180.

[AI4 Max Value] CRH4 ★

AI4 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 181.

[AI4 Lowest Process] AI4J

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** AI1J , page 181.

[AI4 Highest Process] AI4K

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** AI1K , page 181.

[AI5 Sensor config.] SIF5– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [AI5 Sensor config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[AI5]** AI5, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[AI5 Type] AI5T ★

Configuration of AI5.

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

Identical to **[AI4 Type]** AI4T , page 186.

[AI5 Min. Value] UIL5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** UIL1 , page 180.

[AI5 Max Value] UIH5 ★

AI5 voltage scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** UIH1 , page 180.

[AI5 Min. Value] CRL5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 0%.

Identical to **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 , page 180.

[AI5 Max Value] CRH5 ★

AI5 current scaling parameter of 100%.

Identical to **[AI1 Max Value]** CRH1 , page 181.

[AI5 Lowest Process] AI5J

Identical to **[AI1 Lowest Process]** AI1J , page 181.

[AI5 Highest Process] AI5K

Identical to **[AI1 Highest Process]** AI1K , page 181.

[PI5 Sensor Config] SIF8– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [PI5 Sensor Config]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[DI5 PulseInput Assignment]** PI5, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[DI5 PulseInput Low Freq] PIL5

DI5 pulseInput low frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30,000.00 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.00 Hz

[DI5 PulseInput High Freq] PIH5

PulseInput DI5 high frequency.

Setting	Description
0.00...30.00 kHz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 30.00 kHz

[DI5 Min Process] PI5J

DI5 Min process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0

[DI5 Max Process] PI5K

DI5 Max process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0

[PI6 Sensor Config] SIF9– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [PI6 Sensor Config]

About This Menu

Identical to **[PI5 Sensor Config]** SIF8– Menu , page 190.

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[DI6 PulseInput Assignment]** PI6, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[DI6 PulseInput Low Freq] PIL6

DI6 pulseInput low frequency.

[DI6 PulseInput High Freq] PIH6

DI6 pulseInput high frequency.

[DI6 Min Process] PI6J

DI6 Min process.

[DI6 Max Process] PI6K

DI6 Max process.

[AIV1 Sensor Config.] SIV1– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [AIV1 Sensor Config.]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is set to **[AI Virtual 1]** AIV1, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

[AIV1 Channel Assign] AIC1

Channel assignment for virtual Analog input AIV1.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[Ref. Freq-Modbus]	MDB	Reference frequency via Modbus
[Ref. Freq-Com. Module]	NET	Reference frequency via fieldbus module if a fieldbus module has been inserted

[AIV1 Lowest Process] AV1J

AIV1 lowest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0

[AIV1 Highest Process] AV1K

AIV1 highest process.

Setting	Description
-32,767...32,767	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0

[Sleep menu] SLP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu]

[Sleep Flow Level] SLNL ★

Sensor level under which the system should enter the sleep mode (Zero value to deactivate).

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Inst. Flow Assign.]** FS1A is not set to **[Not Configured]** NO, and
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to
  - **[Flow]** LF, or
  - **[Multiple]** OR.

Setting	Description
[No] NO to 32,767	Setting range Unit: **[Flow rate unit]** SUFR (for example, %, l/s; m3/h) **Factory setting**: **[No]** NO

[Sleep Min Speed] SLSL ★

Speed level under which the system should enter the sleep mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to **[Speed]** SPD, or
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to **[Multiple]** OR.

Setting	Description
0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: **[No]** NO

[Sleep Power Level] SLPR ★

Power level under which the system should enter the sleep mode.

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to **[Power]** PWR, or
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is set to **[Multiple]** OR.

Setting	Description
0...**[Nominal Motor Power]** NPR	Setting range **Factory setting**: **[No]** NO

[Sleep Delay] SLPD ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20 s

[Boost] SBT– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [Boost]

About This Menu

Following parameters can be accessed if **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is not set to **[No]** NO.

[Sleep Boost Speed] SLBS ★

Sleep boost speed.

Setting	Description
0...599.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: NO

[Sleep Boost Time] SLBT ★

Sleep boost time.

Setting	Description
0...3,600 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: NO

[Advanced sleep check] ADS– Menu

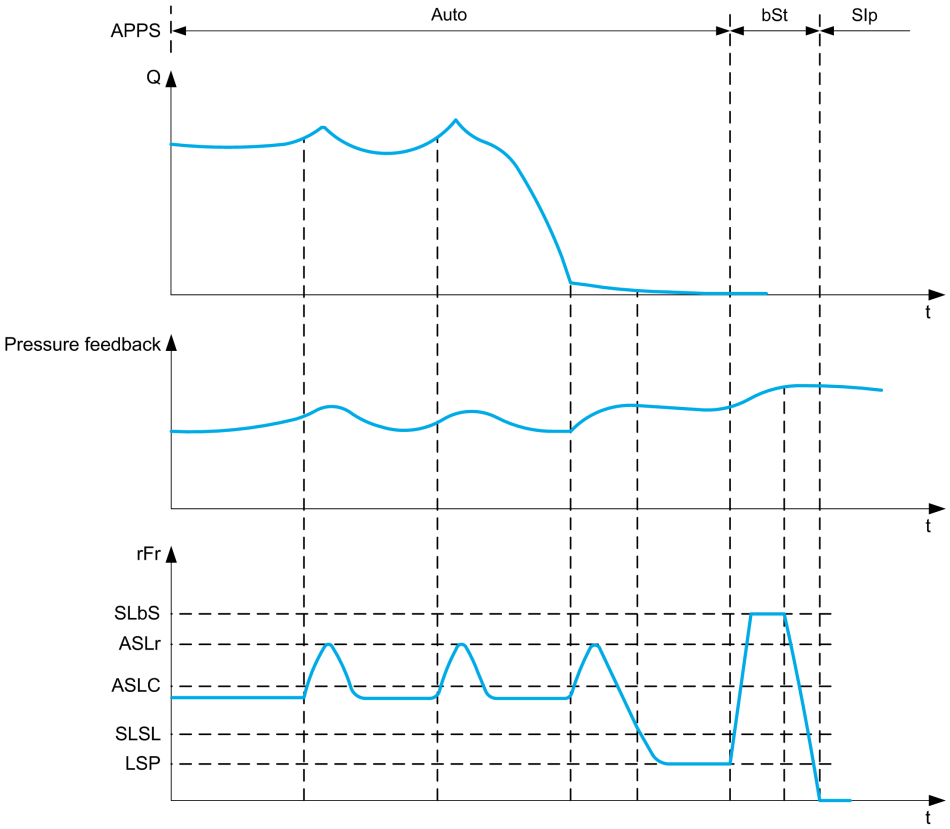
Access

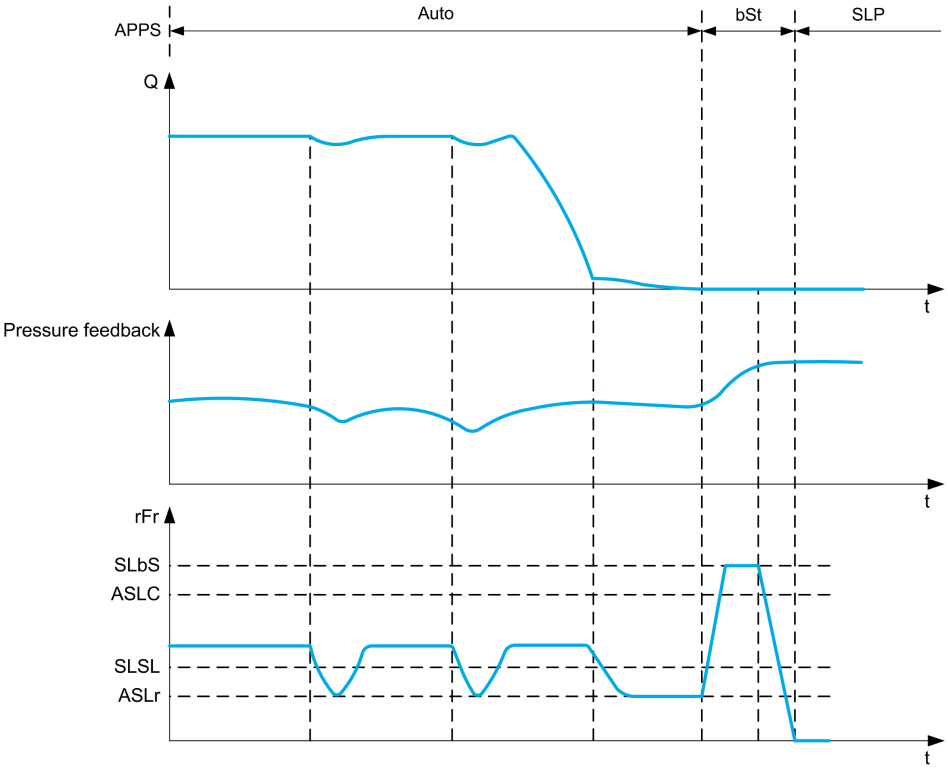
[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Sleep menu] ➡ [Advanced sleep check]

About This Menu

This function can be activated if:

- **[Type of control]** TOCT is set to **[PRESSURE]** PRESS and,
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is not set to **[No]** NO.





[Sleep Mode] ASLM

Advanced sleep mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Yes

[Sleep Condition] ASLC ★

Advanced sleep verifies speed condition.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode]** ASLM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...**[High Speed]** HSP	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Sleep Check Delay] ASLD ★

Advanced sleep verifies delay.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode]** ASLM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...9,999 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20 s

[Check Sleep Ref spd] ASLR ★

Advanced sleep verifies speed reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode]** ASLM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...**[High Speed]** HSP	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Wake up menu] WKP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Sleep/wakeup] ➡ [Wake up menu]

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is not set to **[No]** NO.

[Wake Up Mode] WUPM ★

Wake Up mode.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Feedback]	FBK	Wake-up on PID feedback level **Factory setting**
[Error]	ERR	Wake-up on PID error level

[Wake Up Process level] WUPF ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Wake Up Mode]** WUPM is set to **[Feedback]** FBK.

Value range	Description
[Min PID feedback] PIF1...**[Max PID feedback]** PIF2	**Factory setting**: NO

[Wake Up Process Error] WUPE ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Wake Up Mode]** WUPM is set to **[Error]** ERR.

Value range	Description
0...**[Max PID feedback]** PIF2	**Factory setting: 0,0 Hz**

[Wake Up Delay] WUPD ★

Wake Up delay.

Value range	Description
0...3,600 s	**Factory setting**: 0 s

[Generic functions] - [Threshold reached]

[Threshold reached] THRE– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic functions]** ➡ **[Threshold reached]**

[Low I Threshold] CTDL

Current low threshold value (for **[Low Current Reached]** CTAL warning).

Setting	Description
0...1.5 in	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.2 A

[High Current Thd] CTD

Current high threshold value (for **[Current Thd Reached]** CTA warning).

Setting	Description
0...1.5 in	Setting range **Factory setting**: Drive nominal current

[Low Freq.Threshold] FTDL

Motor low frequency threshold (for **[Mot Freq Low Thd]** FTAL warning).

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Motor Freq Thd] FTD

Motor frequency threshold (for **[Mot Freq High Thd]** FTA warning).

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 50.0 Hz

[2 Freq. Threshold] F2DL

Motor low frequency second threshold (for **[Mot Freq Low Thd 2]** F2AL warning).

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Freq. threshold 2] F2D

Motor frequency threshold 2 (for **[2nd Freq Thd Reached]** F2A warning).

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 50.0 Hz

[Motor Therm Thd] TTD

Motor thermal state threshold (for **[Motor Therm Thd reached]** TSA warning).

Setting	Description
0...118%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100%

[Reference high Thd] RTD

Reference frequency high threshold (for **[Ref Freq High Thd reached]** RTAH warning).

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Reference low Thd] RTDL

Reference frequency low threshold (for **[Ref Freq Low Thd reached]** RTAL warning).

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Generic functions] - [Mains contactor command]

[Mains contactor command] LLC– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic functions]** ➡ **[Mains contactor command]**

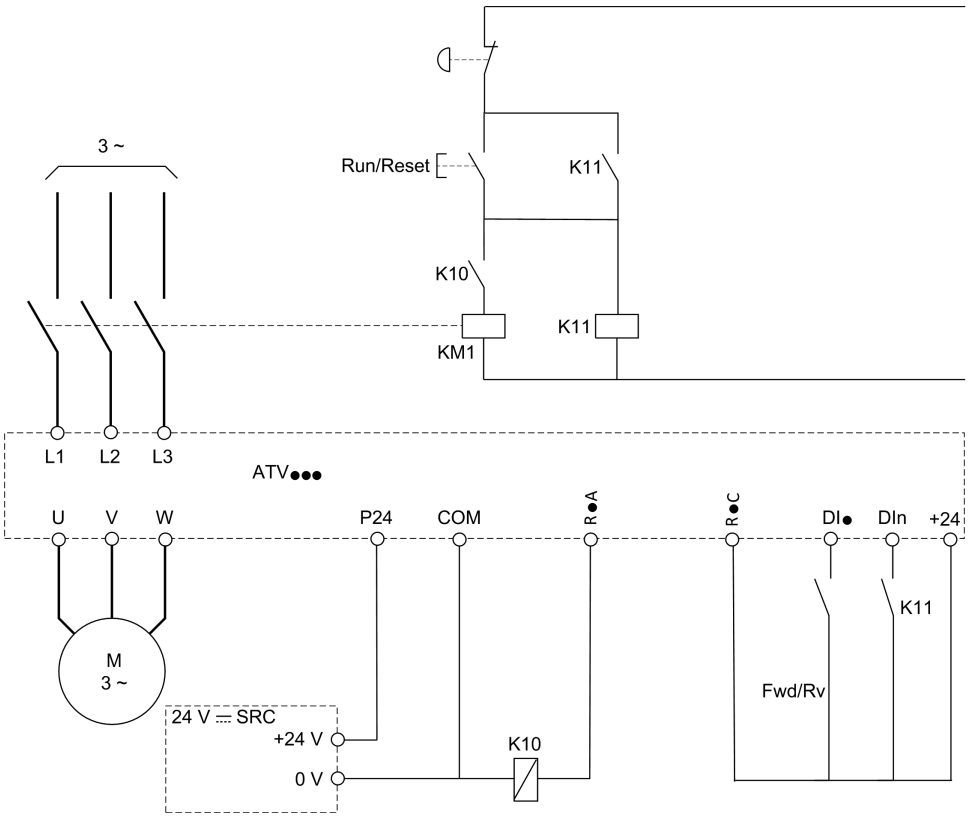
About This Menu

The line contactor closes every time a run command (forward or reverse) is sent and opens after every stop, as soon as the drive is locked. For example, if the stop mode is stop on ramp, the contactor opens when the motor reaches zero speed.

NOTE: The drive control power supply must be provided via an external 24 Vdc source.

NOTICE
DAMAGE TO THE DRIVE Do not use this function at intervals of less than 60 s. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

Example circuit (24 Vdc power supply):



DI• = Run command **[Forward]** FRD or **[Reverse Assign]** RRS

R•A/R•C = **[Mains Contactor]** LLC

DIn = **[Device Lock]** LES

NOTE: The Run/Reset key must be pressed once the emergency stop key has been released.

[Mains Contactor] LLC

Mains contactor control.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[R1]...**[R3]**	R1...R3	Relay output R1...R3
[R4]...**[R6]**	R4...R6	Relay output R4...R6 if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted
[DQ11 Digital Output]... **[DQ12 Digital Output]**	DO11...DO12	Digital output DQ11...DQ12 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Device Lock] LES ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Mains Contactor]** LLC is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

The drive locks when the assigned input or bit changes to 0.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...**[DI6 (Low level)]**	L1L...L6L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level
[DI11 (Low level)]...**[DI16 (Low level)]**	L11L...L16L	Digital input DI11...DI16 used at low level if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Mains V. time out] LCT

Mains V. time out.

Setting	Description
1...999 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 5 s

[Generic functions] - [Parameters switching]

[Parameters switching] MLP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic functions]** ➡ **[Parameters switching]**

About This Menu

A set of 1 to 15 parameters from the **[Parameter Selection]** SPS list , page 205 can be selected and 2 or 3 different values assigned. These 2 or 3 sets of values can then be switched using 1 or 2 digital inputs or control word bits. This switching can be performed during operation (motor running). It can also be controlled based on 1 or 2 frequency thresholds, whereby each threshold acts as a digital input (0 = threshold not reached, 1 = threshold reached).

	Values 1	Values 2	Values 3
Parameter 1 ... Parameter 15	Parameter 1 ... Parameter 15	Parameter 1 ... Parameter 15	Parameter 1 ... Parameter 15
Input DI or bit or frequency threshold 2 values	0	1	0 or 1
Input DI or bit or frequency threshold 3 values	0	0	1

NOTE: Do not modify the parameters in **[Parameter Selection]** SPS , page 205, because any modifications made in this menu will be lost on the next power-up. The parameters can be adjusted during operation in the **[Parameters switching]** MLP– menu, on the active configuration.

[2 Parameter sets] CHA1

Switching 2 parameter sets.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[Mot Freq High Thd]	FTA	Motor frequency high threshold reached
[Mot Freq High Thd 2]	F2A	Second frequency threshold reached
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration

[3 Parameter sets] CHA2

Parameter switching assignment 2.

Identical to **[2 Parameter sets]** CHA1.

Switching 3 parameter sets.

NOTE: In order to obtain 3 parameter sets, it is necessary to configure first **[2 Parameter sets]** CHA1.

[Parameter Selection] SPS

This parameter can be accessed if **[2 Parameter sets]** CHA1 is not set to **[Not Assigned]** NO.

Making an entry in this parameter opens a window containing all the adjustment parameters that can be accessed. Select 1 to 15 parameters using **OK** key. Parameter(s) can also be deselected using **OK** key.

Available parameters for parameters switching function are:

Parameter	Code
[Ramp increment]	INR
[Acceleration]	ACC
[Deceleration]	DEC
[Acceleration 2]	AC2
[Deceleration 2]	DE2
[Begin Acc round]	TA1
[End Acc round]	TA2
[Begin Dec round]	TA3
[End Dec round]	TA4
[Low Speed]	LSP
[High Speed]	HSP
[Motor Th Current]	ITH
[Inertia Factor]	SPGU
[IR compensation]	UFR
[Ramp Divider]	DCF
[DC Inj Level 1]	IDC
[DC Inj Time 1]	TDI
[DC Inj Level 2]	IDC2
[DC Inj Time 2]	TDC
[Auto DC inj Level 1]	SDC1
[Auto DC Inj Time 1]	TDC1
[Auto DC inj Level 2]	SDC2
[Auto DC Inj Time 2]	TDC2

Parameter	Code
[Switching frequency]	SFR
[Current Limitation]	CLI
[Low Speed Timeout]	TLS
[Preset speed 2]...**[Preset speed 16]**	SP2...SP16
[Ref PID Preset 2]	RP2
[Ref PID Preset 3]	RP3
[Freq. threshold 2]	F2D
[2 Freq. Threshold]	F2DL
[Skip Frequency]	JPF
[Skip Frequency 2]	JF2
[3rd Skip Frequency]	JF3
[Skip Freq.Hysteresis]	JFH

[Set 1] PS1– to [Set 3] PS3–

3 possible sets of values.

Making an entry in this menu opens a settings window containing the selected parameters in the order in which they were selected.

Access to each menu in order to configure their own set of values.

[Generic functions] - [Stop after speed timeout]

[Stop after speed timeout] PRSP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Stop after speed timeout]

Sleep/Wake-Up in Speed Control Mode

The drive is in Speed control mode, when PID is not active, typically when:

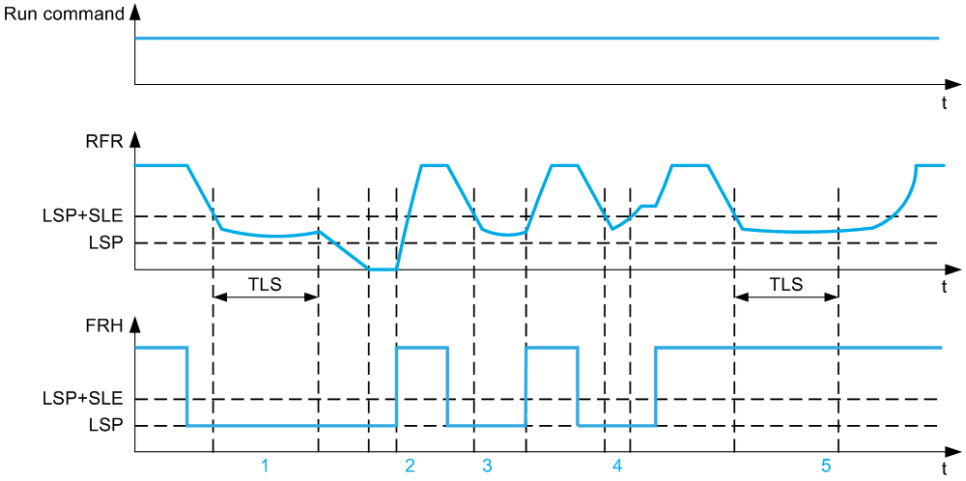
- PID is not configured (the motor speed setpoint is controlled by an external PLC, for example).
- PID is in manual mode (manual application mode, for example).
- PID is not active because Channel 1 is not selected (forced local mode enabled, for example).

When the drive is used in Speed Control (PID not used or not active), a speed condition is used to switch the application to the sleep state. When the drive is in sleep state, the motor is restarted if the sleep condition disappears.

This function avoids prolonged operation at low speeds when neither useful nor compliant with the system constraints. It stops the motor after a period of operation at reduced speed. This time and speed can be adjusted.

In Speed control mode, Sleep/Wake-up is managed according to the following rules:

- The motor is stopped when **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH and **[Motor Frequency]** RFR become and stay lower than **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE during **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS.
- The motor is restarted when **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH > **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE.



1 Nominal **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS function action: after **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS time, the motor is stopped according to the current deceleration ramp

2 [Pre-Ramp Ref Freq] FRH becomes greater than **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE and run order still present **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS function is deactivated

3 [Low Speed Timeout] TLS function is not activated because **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH becomes greater than **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE before **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS has expired

4 [Low Speed Timeout] TLS function is not activated because **[Motor Frequency]** RFR becomes greater than **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE before **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS has expired

5 [Low Speed Timeout] TLS function is not activated because **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH stays greater than **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE

[Low Speed Timeout] TLS

Low speed timeout.

Setting	Description
0.0...999.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 s

[Sleep Offset Thres.] SLE ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Low Speed Timeout]** TLS is not set to 0.

Adjustable restart threshold (offset) following a stop after prolonged operation at **[Low Speed]** LSP + **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** SLE, in Hz. The motor restarts if the reference rises above (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present.

Setting	Description
1.0...**[Max Frequency]** TFR	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.0 Hz

[Generic functions] - [Advanced sleep check] Menu

[Advanced sleep check] ADS– Menu

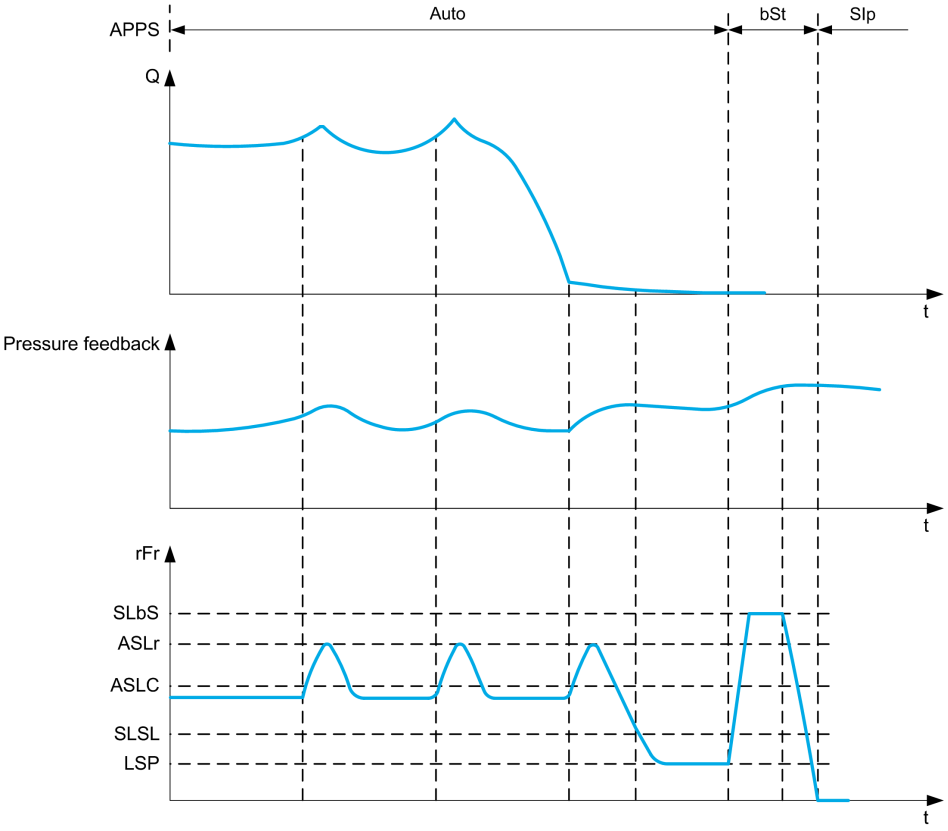
Access

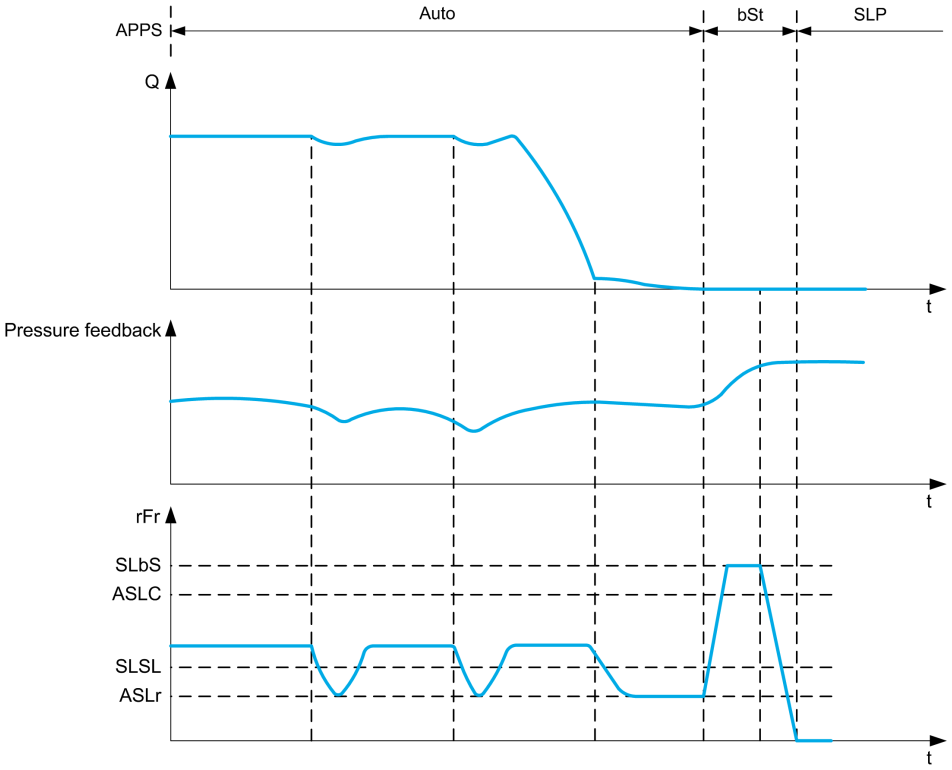
[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Advanced sleep check]

About This Menu

This function can be activated if:

- **[Type of control]** TOCT is set to **[PRESSURE]** PRESS and,
- **[Sleep Detect Mode]** SLPM is not set to **[No]** NO.





[Sleep Mode] ASLM

Advanced sleep mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Yes

[Sleep Condition] ASLC ★

Advanced sleep verifies speed condition.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode]** ASLM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...**[High Speed]** HSP	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Sleep Check Delay] ASLD ★

Advanced sleep verifies delay.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode]** ASLM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...9,999 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 20 s

[Check Sleep Ref spd] ASLR ★

Advanced sleep verifies speed reference.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Sleep Mode]** ASLM is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...599.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Generic functions] - [Booster Control]

Introduction

The aim of the booster control function is to maintain the desired pressure or flow at the outlet of the pumps according to the demand by:

- Managing the velocity of the variable speed pump connected to the drive.
- Staging/De-staging the auxiliary fixed speed pumps.

[System Architecture] MPQ– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Booster Control] ➡ [System Architecture]

About This Menu

This menu is used to define the equipment architecture.

The architecture is chosen by setting **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA to **[Single Drive]** VNDOL: one variable speed pump and up to five fixed speed pumps.

In single drive architecture, the total number of pumps is set with **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN:

- With lead pump alternation, using interlocked switching relays for all pumps to connect them on mains or on the drive.
- Without lead pump alternation, using digital outputs to command the auxiliary pumps (with soft starters for example). The lead pump is always connected to the drive.

  In multiple drives architecture, the number of pumps is set with **[Nb of Devices]** MPGN. Lead pump alternation is not possible in this case.

Pump Cycling Mode

This functionality allows changing the start order of all available pumps in order to manage their wear. There are several ways to perform the pump cycling strategy by setting **[Pump Cycling Mode]** MPPC:

- Cycling based on pump order:
  - **[FIFO]** FIFO mode: pumps are started and stopped in ascending order
  - **[LIFO]** LIFO mode: pumps are started in ascending order while they are stopped in descending order
- Cycling based on running time:
  - **[Runtime]** RTIME: the available pump with the lowest running time is started first and the running pump with the highest running time is stopped first.

Lead Pump Alternation

The lead pump alternation function allows permuting the available pumps in order that each pump can become the lead pump (variable speed pump) instead of an auxiliary pump (fixed speed pump).

The lead pump is the first pump to be started and the last pump to be stopped. It is always associated to the variable speed drive.

The function can be activated by setting **[Lead Pump Altern.]** MPLA:

- **[No]** NO: no lead pump alternation, the pump 1 is always the lead pump. The pump cycling is applied only on auxiliary pumps.
- **[Stage]** STAGE: The lead pump is permuted between all available pumps at each stage. In this mode a pump cycling strategy is followed to stage or destage a pump.
  - When the needed pressure exceeds the already running pumps capability, the next pump is staged as lead pump and previous pumps becomes fixed speed pumps.
  - The time delay needed to switch between pumps can be adjust using **[Altern Wait Time]** MPAT.
  - When the needed pressure becomes lower than the lead pump capability, the fixed speed pumps are destaged following the **[Pump Cycling Mode]** MPPC

When lead pump alternation is activated, catch on fly function should be configured to reduce over current when a pump is started as the lead pump while it was running as auxiliary pump before. It is also possible to set **[Pump Ready Delay]** MPID to delay the availability of an auxiliary pump for a new start after it has been stopped.

Automatic Period Cycling

This function is used to balance the duty sharing of all the pumps of the MultiPump architecture.

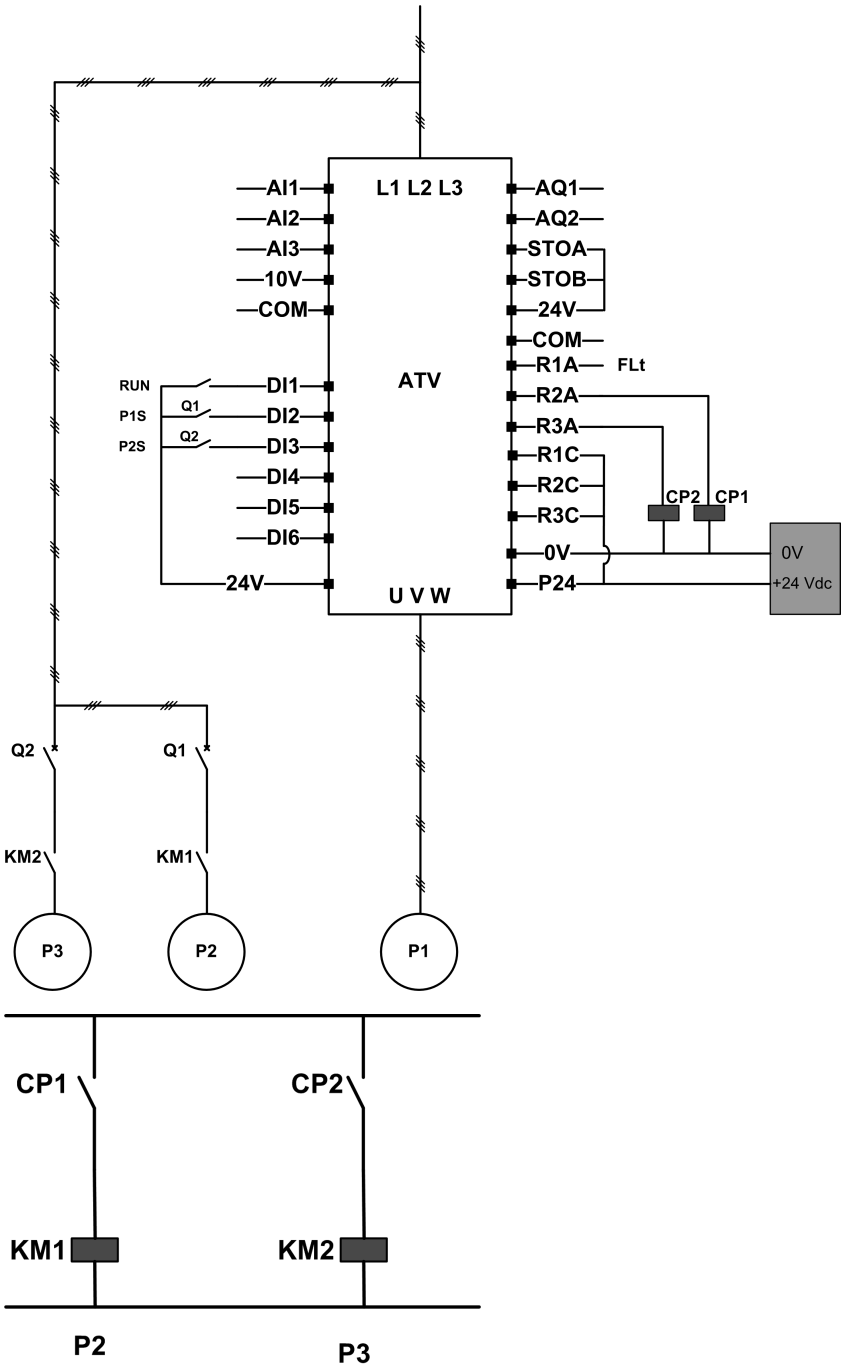
It forces the pump alternation based on the time defined by **[Pump Auto Cycling]** MPCP. The goal is to extend the life time of each pump.

Display Parameters

A set of parameters to display the system is available in **[Application Parameters]** APR–, **[Variable Speed Pump]** MPP–:

- The quantity of pumps available **[Available Pumps]** MPAN and the quantity of pump already staged **[Nb of Staged Pumps]** MPSN.
- The number of the pump selected to be the lead pump **[Lead Pump]** PLID.
- The number of the next pump to be staged **[Next Staged Pump]** PNTS and de-staged **[Next Destaged Pump]** PNTD.
- For each pump (pump 1 in the example):
  - The state **[Pump 1 State]** P1S
  - The type **[Pump 1 Type]** P1T
  - The cumulated run time **[Pump 1 Runtime]** P1OT
  - The cumulated number of starts **[Pump 1 Nb Starts]** P1NS

Example of Architecture Without Lead Pump Alternation and Two Fixed Speed Pumps



Pump 2 and pump 3 are controlled by relay outputs R2 and R3.

The state of each pump is provided to the drive via digital inputs DI2 and DI3:

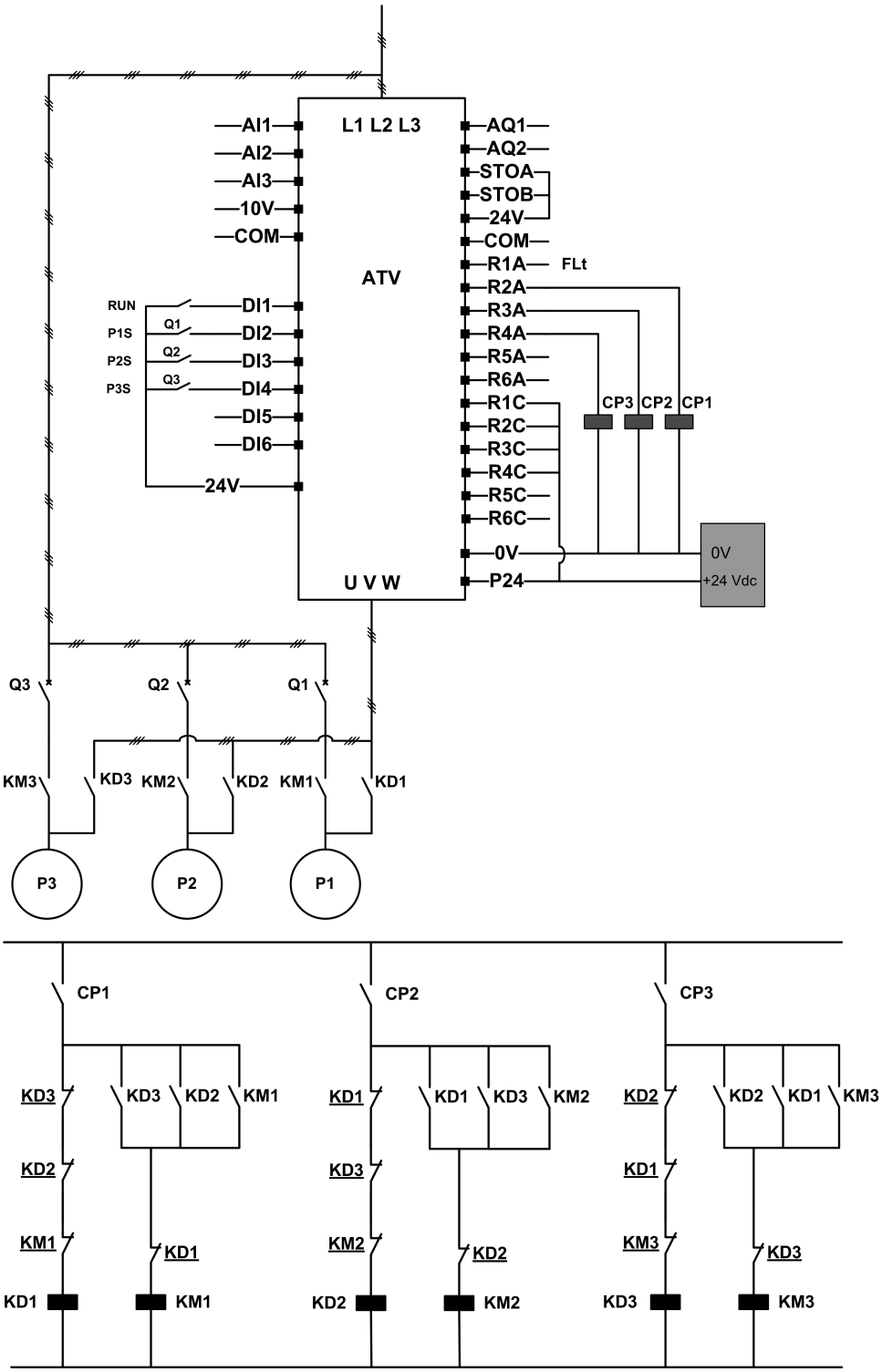
- 1 = the pump is ready to operate.
- 0 = the pump is not available.

KM1 is switched ON when CP1 is activated. CP1 is controlled via the relay output R2.

KM2 is switched ON when CP2 is activated. CP2 is controlled via the relay output R3.

Q1 and Q2 must be switched ON to have both pump 2 and pump 3 ready to operate.

Example of Architecture with Lead Pump Alternation on Three Pumps



Each pump is controlled by a relay output:

- Pump 1 control via relay output R2.
- Pump 2 control via relay output R3.
- Pump 3 control via relay output R4.

The state of each pump is provided to the drive via digital inputs DI2, DI3, and DI4:

- 1 = the pump is ready to operate.
- 0 = the pump is not available.

If the relay output R2 is the first activated, the pump 1 becomes the lead pump. CP1 is switched ON via relay output R2, KD1 is switched ON and the pump 1 is connected to the drive.

The other pumps cannot be connected to the drive thanks to KD1 (switched OFF) which prevent KD2 and KD3 to be activated when CP2 and CP3 are switched ON. The other pumps become auxiliary pumps and they are connected to the supply mains trough KM2 and KM3 which are activated when, respectively, CP2 and CP3 are switched ON, that is, when R3 and R4 are activated.

When relay output R3 is the first activated, the pump 2 becomes the lead pump. The other pumps become auxiliary pumps which are connected to the supply mains via KM1 and KM3.

When relay output R4 is the first activated, the pump 3 becomes the lead pump. The other pumps become auxiliary pumps which are connected to the supply mains via KM1 and KM2.

Q1, Q2, and Q3 must be switched ON to have all pumps ready to operate.

To change the lead pump, it is necessary to deactivate all relay outputs which means that all pumps must be already stopped. It is then possible to decide which relay output to be activated first and so defining the new lead pump.

[Pump System Archi] MPSA

Pump System architecture selection.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Mono-Pump]	NO	Multi-pump control deactivated **Factory setting**
[Single Drive]	VNDOL	Single drive with or without auxiliary pumps

[Nb Of Pumps] MPPN ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to **[Single Drive]** VNDOL.

Setting	Description
1...6	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1

[Pumps Configuration] PUMP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Pump functions] ➡ [Booster Control] ➡ [System Architecture] ➡ [Pumps Configuration]

Input and Output Configuration for Each Pump

For each pump (pump 1 in the example), it is possible to set:

- The drive digital output for the command: **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 if **[Lead Pump Warn]** MPLA is not set to **[No]** NO.
- The drive digital input for the pump availability information: **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1. If not configured, the pump is considered as always available.

An internal configurable delay **[Pump Ready Delay]** MPID is available. When the digital input assigned to **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 switches to the active state or after de-staging, the related pump is considered as not available during **[Pump Ready Delay]** MPID.

This is used to wait that the auxiliary pumps are stopped and that all contactors between the drive and the motor (if existing) are closed before staging.

Warnings and Errors Handling

If the available capacity of the system is exceeded:

- **[MP Capacity Warn]** MPCA warning is active if the number of pumps to be started is higher than the number of available pumps.

  NOTE: If the number of available pump is equal to 0, the warning is active.

If the selected lead pump is not available:

- A **[Lead Pump Warn]** MPLA warning is active if the lead pump becomes not available while in run or if there is no lead pump available at run command.
- A **[Lead Pump Error]** MPLF error is active if the lead pump becomes not available while in run. If configured, the delay **[Pump Ready Delay]** MPID is applied on the error triggering if there is no lead pump available at run command.

  This error is handled whatever the active command channel if booster control or level control function is configured.

The drive response to a **[Lead Pump Error]** MPLF is set with **[MultiPump ErrorResp]** MPFB parameter.

[Pump 1 Cmd Assign] MPO1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if:

- **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to **[Multi Drives]** NVSD or **[Multi Masters]** NVSDR or,
- **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to **[Single Drive]** VNDOL and **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[1]** or above.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[1]** or above.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[R1]...[R3]	R1...R3	Relay output R1...R3

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[R4]...[R6]	R4...R6	Relay output R4...R6 if VW3A3204 relay output option module has been inserted
[DQ11 Digital Output]... [DQ12 Digital Output]	DO11...DO12	Digital output DQ11...DQ12 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted

[Pump 1 Ready Assign] MPI1 ★

Pump 1 ready to operate assignment.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[1]** or above.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...[DI6]	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...[DI16]	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... [CD10]	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... [CD15]	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C101]... [C110]	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... [C115]	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C301]... [C310]	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... [C315]	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...[DI6 (Low level)]	L1L...L6L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level

[Pump 2 Cmd Assign] MPO2 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[2]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 , page 217.

[Pump 2 Ready Assign] MPI2 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[2]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 , page 218.

[Pump 3 Cmd Assign] MPO3 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[3]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 , page 217.

[Pump 3 Ready Assign] MPI3 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[3]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 , page 218.

[Pump 4 Cmd Assign] MPO4 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[4]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 , page 217.

[Pump 4 Ready Assign] MPI4 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[4]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 , page 218.

[Pump 5 Cmd Assign] MPO5 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[5]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 , page 217.

[Pump 5 Ready Assign] MPI5 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[5]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 , page 218.

[Pump 6 Cmd Assign] MPO6 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[6]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 , page 217.

[Pump 6 Ready Assign] MPI6 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Nb Of Pumps]** MPPN is set to **[6]** or above.

Identical to **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 , page 218.

[System Architecture] MPQ– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic functions]** ➡ **[Booster Control]** ➡ **[System Architecture]**

[Pump Cycling Mode] MPPC

Pump cycling mode.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[FIFO]	FIFO	First in first out
[LIFO]	LIFO	Last in first out **Factory setting**
[Runtime]	RTIME	Pump runtime

[Lead Pump Altern.] MPLA

This parameter can be accessed if **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to **[Single Drive]** VNDOL

NOTE: If **[Lead Pump Altern.]** MPLA is not set to **[No]** NO, the **[Pump 1 Cmd Assign]** MPO1 and **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 have to be configured.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Deactivated **Factory setting**
[Stage]	STAGE	Lead pump permutation at each stage

[Altern Wait Time] MPAT

Alternation wait time.

Setting	Description
0...999 ms	Setting range **Factory setting**: 500 ms

[Pump Auto Cycling] MPCP

This parameter can be accessed if **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to **[Single Drive]** VNDOL.

Setting	Description
0.0...24.0 h	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 h

[Pump Ready Delay] MPID

It corresponds to the stop time of the pumps. The pumps are considered as in running state and can not be staged during this delay, whatever the active command channel.

Setting	Description
0...3600 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0 s

[MultiPump ErrorResp] MPFB

This parameter can be accessed if **[Pump System Archi]** MPSA is set to **[Single Drive]** VNDOL

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[Per STT]	STT	Stop according to **[Type of stop]** STT parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp

[Booster Control] BSC– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Booster Control] ➡ [Booster Control]

About This Menu

This menu is used to set the booster control parameters.

[Booster Control] BCM

Booster Control.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Booster control function disabled **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Booster control function enabled

[Stage/Destage Cond.] SDCM– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Booster Control] ➡ [Booster Control] ➡ [Stage/Destage Cond.]

Staging/Destaging on Pressure Feedback Condition

- The working area **[Boost Working range]** BCWA is expressed in a % of the reference value for the pressure.
- Staging occurs if PID error (taking into account **[PID Inversion]** PIC) stays below the working area while PID controller is at high limit speed for longer than **[Booster Stg Delay]** BSD.

  High limit speed corresponds to limitation speed of PID (minimum between **[High Speed]** HSP & **[PID Max Output]** POH).
- De-staging occurs if PID error (taking into account **[PID Inversion]** PIC) stays above working area while PID controller is at low limit speed, for longer than **[Booster Dstg Delay]** BDD.

  Low limit speed corresponds to speed at which PID controller has no effect (maximum between **[Low Speed]** LSP & **[PID Min Output]** POL).

Staging/Destaging on Override

The override area is used whatever the configuration of the system and the strategy used. If the pressure feedback is out of the **[Boost Override range]** BCOA range, expressed in % of the reference value for the pressure, a staging/de-staging is immediate. This increases the reactivity of the system in case of an important and rapid variation of the demand. It allows suppressing the staging/de-staging delay.

[Boost Working range] BCWA ★

Booster working area in % of the reference value for the pressure.

Setting	Description
1.0...100.0%	Setting range in % of the reference value for the pressure **Factory setting**: 2.0%

[Booster Stg Delay] BSD

Booster stage delay.

Setting	Description
0.0...999.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 s

[Booster Dstg Delay] BDD

Booster destage delay.

Setting	Description
0.0...999.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 10.0 s

[Boost Override range] BCOA

Booster override range.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Booster override range disabled **Factory setting**
0.1...100.0%		Setting range

[Booster Control] BSC– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Generic functions] ➡ [Booster Control] ➡ [Booster Control]

[Booster S/D Interval] BSDT

Booster stage/destage time interval.

Setting	Description
0.0...999.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 15.0 s

[Generic monitoring]

[Stall monitoring] STPR– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➞ **[Generic monitoring]** ➞ **[Stall monitoring]**

About This Menu

This function helps to prevent a motor overload by monitoring the motor current and the speed rise time.

A stalling condition is when:

- An output frequency is smaller than the stalling frequency **[Stall Frequency]** STP3
- And an output current is higher than the stalling current **[Stall Current]** STP2
- During a time longer than the stalling time **[Stall Max Time]** STP1

When a stalling condition occurs, a **[Motor Stall Error]** STF error is triggered.

[Stall Monitoring] STPC

Stall monitoring activation.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Function disabled **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Function enabled

[Stall Max Time] STP1 ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stall Monitoring]** STPC is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.0...200 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 60.0 s

[Stall Current] STP2 ★

Stall monitoring current level, as a % of the rated motor current **[Nom Motor Current]** NCR.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stall Monitoring]** STPC is not set to **[No]** NO.

The factory setting changes to 150.0 % if **[Dual rating]** DRT is set to **[Heavy Duty]** HIGH.

The setting range changes to 0.0...150.0 % if **[Dual rating]** DRT is set to **[Heavy Duty]** HIGH.

Setting	Description
0.0...120.0%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 110.0%

[Stall Frequency] STP3 ★

Stall monitoring frequency level.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stall Monitoring]** STPC is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Description
0.0...20.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Therm sensor monit] MTSP– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Generic monitoring]** ➡ **[Therm sensor monit]**

About This Menu

The thermal monitoring function helps to prevent against high temperature by monitoring the real temperature by the drive.

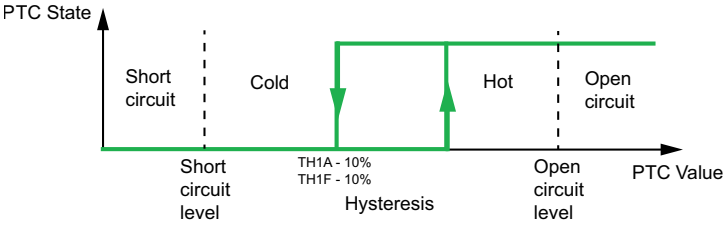
PTC, PT100, PT1000, and KTY84 thermal probes are supported by this function.

The function gives the possibility to manage 2 levels of monitoring:

- A Warning level: the drive triggers an event without stopping the application.
- An Error level: the drive triggers an event and stops the application.

The thermal probe is monitored for the following detected error:

- Overheating
- Probe break (loss of signal)
- Probe short-circuit



Activation

[AIx Th Monitoring] THxS allows you to activate the thermal monitoring on the related analog input:

- **[No]** NO: the function is disabled
- **[Yes]** YES: the thermal monitoring is enabled on the related AIx.

Type of Thermal Probe Selection

[AIx Type] AIxT allows you to select the type of thermal sensor(s) connected on the related analog input:

- **[No]** NO: no sensor
- **[PTC]** PTC: one to six PTC (in serial) is used
- **[KTY]** KTY: 1 KTY84 is used
- **[PT100]** 1PT2: 1 PT100 connected with two wires is used
- **[PT1000]** 1PT3: 1 PT1000 connected with two wires is used
- **[PT100 in 3 wires]** 1PT23: 1 PT100 connected with three wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- **[PT1000 in 3 wires]** 1PT33: 1 PT1000 connected with three wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)
- **[3 PT100]** 3PT2: 3 PT100 connected with two wires is used
- **[3 PT1000]** 3PT3: 3 PT1000 connected with two wires is used
- **[3 PT100 in 3 wires]** 3PT23: 3 PT100 connected with three wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)

- **[3 PT1000 in 3 wires]** 3PT33: 3 PT1000 connected with three wires is used (AI4 & AI5 only)

2-wire thermal probes are supported on analog input 2 to analog input 5.

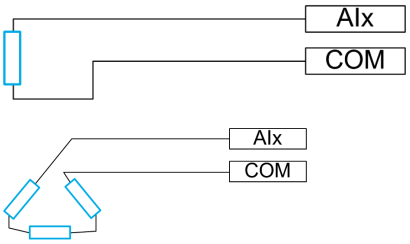
3-wire thermal probes are supported on analog input 4 and analog input 5. These inputs are available with the I/O extension option module.

If the probe is far from the drive, the 3-wire connection is recommended as compared to a 2-wire connection.

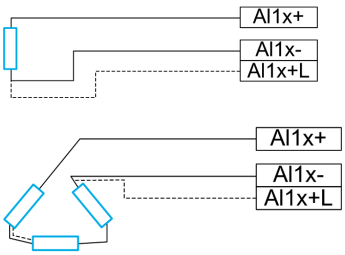
NOTE: In case of 3 serial probes, the drive monitors the average probe values.

Wiring for PT100 and PT1000 Probes

For 2-wire probes, the following wirings are possible:



For 3-wire probes, the following wirings are possible:



[AI2 Th Monitoring] TH2S

Activation of the thermal monitoring on AI2.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Yes

[AI2 Type] AI2T ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Th Monitoring]** TH2S is not set to **[No]** NO.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Voltage]	10U	0-10 Vdc
[Current]	0A	0-20 mA **Factory setting**
[KTY]	KTY	1 KTY84 This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[PT1000]	1PT3	1 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[PT100]	1PT2	1 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT1000]	3PT3	3 PT1000 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO
[3 PT100]	3PT2	3 PT100 connected with 2 wires This selection can be accessed if **[AIx Th Monitoring]** THxS is not set to **[No]** NO

[AI2 Th Error Resp] TH2B ★

Thermal monitoring response to a detected error for AI2.

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is not set to

- **[Voltage]** 10U, or
- **[Current]** 0A.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	STT	Stop according to **[Type of stop]** STT parameter but without an error triggered after stop
[Fallback Speed]	LFF	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the command has not been removed (1)
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp **Factory setting**
1 Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is recommended to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.		

[AI2 Th Error Level] TH2F ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is not set to:

- **[Voltage]** 10U, or
- **[Current]** 0A, or
- **[PTC]** PTC.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range **Factory setting**: 110.0°C

[AI2 Th Warn Level] TH2A ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is not set to:

- **[Voltage]** 10U, or

- **[Current]** 0A, or
- **[PTC]** PTC.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range **Factory setting**: 90.0°C

[AI2 Th Value] TH2V ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI2 Type]** AI2T is not set to:

- **[Voltage]** 10U, or
- **[Current]** 0A, or
- **[PTC]** PTC.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range **Factory setting**: _

[AI3 Th Error Level] TH3F ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[AI3 Type]** AI3T is not set to:

- **[Voltage]** 10U, or
- **[Current]** 0A, or
- **[PTC]** PTC.

Setting	Description
-15.0...200.0°C	Setting range **Factory setting**: 110.0°C

[Error/Warning handling]

[Fault reset] RST– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Fault reset]**

[Fault Reset Assign] RSF

Detected errors are cleared manually when the assigned input or bit changes to 1 if the cause of the detected error has been removed.

All errors cannot be cleared via a Fault Reset. Refer to the table in the part Diagnostics and Troubleshooting to have the full list , page 281.

The **STOP/RESET** key on the Plain Text Display Terminal performs the same function.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at high level **Factory setting**: **[DI2]** LI2 . The setting of this parameter may be modified depending on **[Macro Config]** CFG
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 extended I/O module has been inserted.
[CD00]... **[CD15]**	CD00...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration.
[C101]... **[C115]**	C101...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration.
[C301]... **[C315]**	C301...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration.

[Product restart] RP ★

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and then restarts the drive. During this Restart procedure, the drive goes through the same steps as if it had been switched off and on again. Depending on the wiring and the configuration of the drive, this may result in immediate and unanticipated operation.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and restarts the drive.

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Product restart.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR mode.

This parameter can be used to reset all detected errors without having to disconnect the drive from the supply mains.

Value	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Function inactive **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Reinitialization. Press and hold down the OK key for 2 s. The parameter changes back to **[No]** NO automatically as soon as the operation is complete. The drive can only be reinitialized when locked.

[Prod Restart Assign] RPA ★

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and then restarts the drive. During this Restart procedure, the drive goes through the same steps as if it had been switched off and on again. Depending on the wiring and the configuration of the drive, this may result in immediate and unanticipated operation.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

The Restart function performs a Fault Reset and restarts the drive.

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR mode.

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at high level
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 extended I/O module has been inserted.

[Auto Fault Reset] ATR– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Auto Fault Reset]

[Auto Fault Reset] ATR

This function can be used to automatically perform individual or multiple Fault Resets. If the cause of the error that has triggered the transition to the operating state Fault disappears while this function is active, the drive resumes normal operation. While the Fault Reset attempts are performed automatically, the output signal **[Operating state Fault]** is not available. If the attempts to perform the Fault Reset are not successful, the drive remains in the operating state Fault and the output signal **[Operating state Fault]** becomes active.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Verify that activating this function does not result in unsafe conditions.
- Verify that the fact that the output signal "Operating state Fault" is not available while this function is active does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

The drive fault relay remains activated if this function is active. The speed reference and the operating direction must be maintained.

It is recommended to use 2-wire control (**[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC is set to **[2-Wire Control]** 2C and **[2-wire type]** TCT is set to **[Level]** LEL, refer to **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC.

If the restart has not taken place once the configurable time **[Fault Reset Time]** TAR has elapsed, the procedure is aborted and the response to external error. remains locked until it is turned off and then on again.

The detected error codes, which permit this function, are listed in the Diagnostics part of the manual.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	Function inactive **Factory setting**
[Yes]	YES	Automatic restart, after locking in error state, if the detected error has disappeared and the other operating conditions permit the restart. The restart is performed by a series of automatic attempts separated by increasingly longer waiting periods: 1 s, 5 s, 10 s, then 1 minute for the following attempts.

[Fault Reset Time] TAR ★

Maximum time for automatic restart function.

This parameter appears if **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR is set to **[Yes]** YES. It can be used to limit the number of consecutive restarts on a recurrent detected error.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[5 minutes]	5	5 minutes **Factory setting**
[10 minutes]	10	10 minutes

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[30 minutes]	30	30 minutes
[1 hour]	1H	1 hour
[2 hours]	2H	2 hours
[3 hours]	3H	3 hours
[Unlimited]	CT	Continuous

[Catch on the fly] FLR– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Catch on the fly]**

[Catch On Fly] FLR

Used to enable a smooth restart if the run command is maintained after the following events:

- Loss of line supply or disconnection.
- Clearing clearance of current detected error or automatic restart.
- Freewheel stop.

The speed given by the drive resumes from the estimated or measured speed of the motor at the time of the restart, then follows the ramp to the reference speed.

This function requires 2-wire level control.

When the function is operational, it activates at each run command, resulting in a slight delay of the current (0.5 s max).

[Catch On Fly] FLR is forced to **[Not Configured]** NO if **[Auto DC Injection]** ADC is set to **[Continuous]** CT.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Configured]	NO	Function inactive. **Factory setting**
[Yes On Freewheel]	YES	Function active only after freewheel stop.

[Catch on Fly Sensitivity] VCB ★

Setting the value of parameter **[Catch on Fly Sensitivity]** VCB too low may cause a wrong estimation of the speed of the motor.

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

- Only reduce gradually the value of parameter **[Catch on Fly Sensitivity]** VCB.
- During commissioning, verify that the drive and the system operate as intended by performing tests and simulations in a controlled environment under controlled conditions

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Setting	Description
0.10...100.00 V	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.20 V

[Motor thermal monit] THT– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Motor thermal monit]

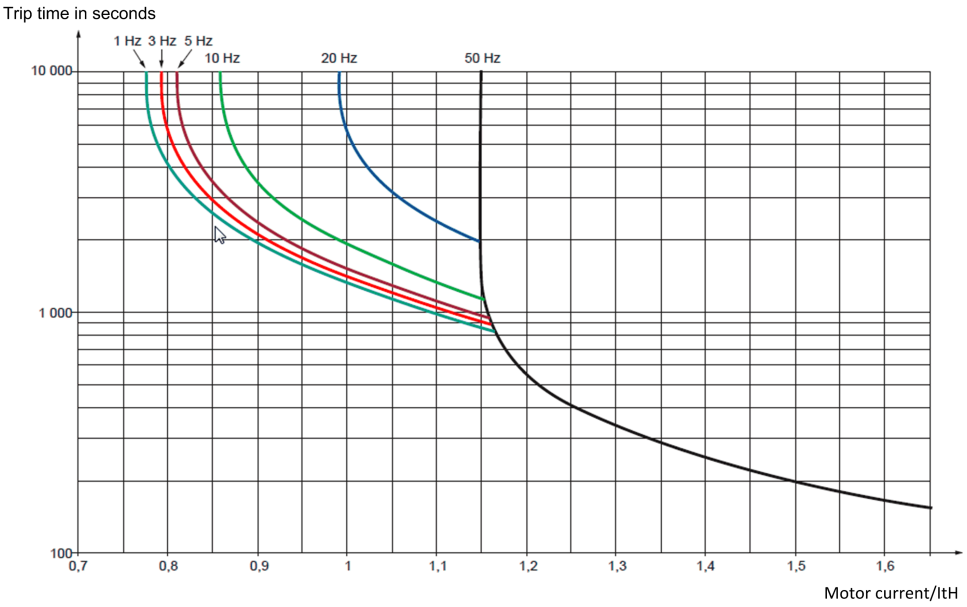
About this Menu

Motor thermal protection by calculating the I^2t.

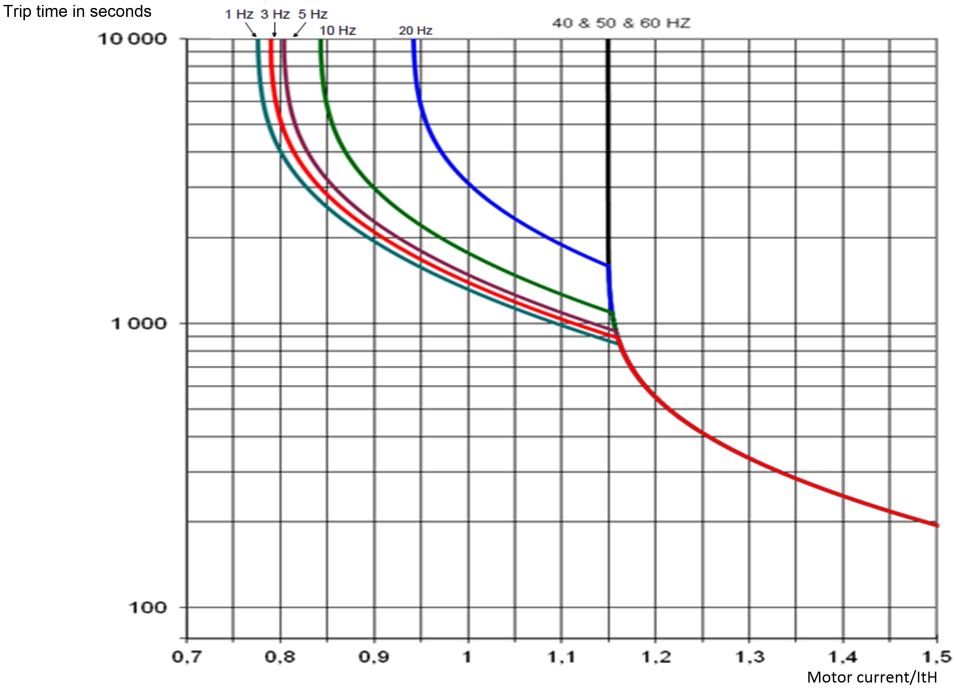
NOTE: The motor thermal state is memorized when the drive is switched off. The power-off time is used to calculate the motor thermal state at the next startup.

- Self-cooled motors: The trigger curves depend on the motor frequency.
- Forced-cooled motors: Only the 50 Hz trigger curves needs to be considered, regardless of the motor frequency.

Below a curve for 50Hz motor.



Below a curve for 60Hz motor.



[Motor Thermal Mode] THT

NOTE: An error is detected when the thermal state reaches 118% of the rated state and reactivation occurs when the state falls back below 100%.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No thermal protection
[Self cooled]	ACL	Self ventilated motor **Factory setting**
[Force-cool]	FCL	Fan-cooled motor

[Motor Therm Thd] TTD

Motor thermal threshold.

Setting	Description
0...118%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 100%

[MotorTemp ErrorResp] OLL

Motor overtemp error response.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Free wheel **Factory setting**

[Output phase loss] OPL– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Output phase loss]

[OutPhaseLoss Assign] OPL

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

If output phase monitoring is disabled, phase loss and, by implication, accidental disconnection of cables, are not detected.

- Verify that the setting of this parameter does not result in unsafe conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Function Inactive]	NO	Function inactive
[OPF Error Triggered]	YES	Tripping on **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** OPL with freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[No Error Triggered]	OAC	No detected error triggered, but management of the output voltage in order to avoid an overcurrent when the link with the motor is re-established and catch on the fly performed (even if this function has not been configured).The drive switches to **[Output cut]** SOC state after **[OutPhaseLoss Delay]** ODT time. Catch on fly is possible as soon as the drive is in stand by output cut **[Output cut]** SOC state.

[OutPhaseLoss Delay] ODT

Output (motor) phase loss detection time.

Time delay for taking the **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** OPL detected error into account.

Setting	Description
0.5...10 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.5 s

[Input phase loss] IPL– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Input phase loss]**

[InPhaseLoss Assign] IPL ★

Loss of input phase error response.

If one supply mains phase is missing and if this leads to performance decrease, an **[Input Phase Loss]** PHF error is triggered.

If 2 or 3 supply mains phases are missing, the drive operate until an **[Supply Mains UnderV]** USF error is triggered.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	The input phase loss monitoring function is disabled to be used when the drive is supplied via a single-phase supply or by the DC bus
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	The drive stops in freewheel in case of a supply mains phase loss has been detected **Factory setting**

[External error] ETF– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [External error]

[Ext Error assign] ETF

External error assignment.

If the assigned bit state is:

- 0: there is no external error.
- 1: there is an external error

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 regardless of configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial regardless of configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module regardless of configuration
[DI1 (Low level)]...**[DI6 (Low level)]**	L1L...L6L	Digital input DI1...DI6 used at low level

[Ext Error Resp] EPL

Drive response to external error.

Type of stop in the event of an external detected error.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	External detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[Per STT]	STT	Stop according to configuration of **[Type of stop]** STT , page 135, without tripping. In this case, the detected error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC and **[2-wire type]** TCT if control is via the terminals). Configuring a warning for this detected error is recommended (assigned to a digital output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.
[Fallback Speed]	LFF	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed(1)

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Speed maintained]	RLS	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is active and the run command has not been removed(1)
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop
[DC injection]	DCI	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions.
(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is advisable to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.		

[Undervoltage handling] USB– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Undervoltage handling]

[Undervoltage Resp] USB

Response to undervoltage.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Error Triggered]	0	The drive triggers an error (the detected error relay assigned to **[Operating State Fault]** FLT is opened) **Factory setting**
[Error Triggered w/o Relay]	1	The drive triggers an error (the detected error relay assigned to **[Operating State Fault]** FLT remains closed)
[Warning Triggered]	2	The warning and detected error relay remain closed. The warning can be assigned to a digital output or a relay

[Mains voltage] URES

Rated voltage of the mains supply in Vac.

The factory setting value of this parameter depends of drive rating.

Settings	Code / Value	Description
[380 Vac]	380	380 Vac
[400 Vac]	400	400 Vac
[415 Vac]	415	415 Vac **Factory setting**
[460 Vac]	460	460 Vac

[Undervoltage level] USL

The factory setting is determined by the drive voltage rating.

Setting	Description
190...240 Vac (1)	Setting range, according to drive rating **Factory setting**: 240 V
(1): The minimum value depends on **[Mains voltage]** URES setting: • 190 V if URES equals 380, • 202 V if URES equals 400, • 212 V if URES equals 415, • 240 V if URES equals 460.	

[UnderVolt timeout] UST

Undervoltage timeout.

Setting	Description
0.2...999.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.2 s

[Stop Type PLoss] STP

Behavior in the event of the undervoltage prevention level being reached.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Inactive]	NO	No action **Factory setting**
[Maintain DC Bus]	MMS	This stop mode uses the inertia of the application to maintain the control block powered, and thus to keep operational I/O state and fieldbus link as long as possible.
[Ramp Stop]	RMP	Stop following an adjustable deceleration ramp **[Max stop time]** STM in order to help to prevent from uncontrolled stop of the application.
[Freewheel Stop]	LNF	Lock (freewheel stop) without triggering an error

[UnderV. restart tm] TSM ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stop Type PLoss]** STP is set to **[Ramp Stop]** RMP.

The time delay before authorizing the restart after a complete stop for **[Stop Type PLoss]** STP is set to **[Ramp Stop]** RMP if the voltage has returned to normal.

Setting	Description
1.0...999.9 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.0 s

[Prevention level] UPL ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stop Type PLoss]** STP is set to **[Inactive]** NO.

The adjustment range and factory setting are determined by the drive voltage rating and the **[Mains voltage]** URES value.

Setting	Description
240...283 V	Setting range **Factory setting**: 283 V

[Max stop time] STM ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stop Type PLoss]** STP is set to **[Ramp Stop]** RMP.

This parameter defines the deceleration ramp time in case of mains loss. During this controlled stop, the drive is powered thanks to the inertia of the application, the motor is in generator mode. It is recommended to verify that the deceleration set is compatible with the application inertia.

Setting	Description
0.01...60.00 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 1.00 s

[DC bus maintain time] TBS ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Stop Type PLoss]** STP is set to **[Maintain DC Bus]** MMS.

Setting	Description
1...9999 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 9999 s

[Ground Fault] GRFL– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Ground Fault]**

About This Menu

This menu can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR

If the internal ground fault detection **[Ground Fault Activation]** GRFL causes unwanted results in your application, it is possible to substitute the internal ground fault detection by an approriate external ground fault monitoring system. Setting the parameter **[Ground Fault Activation]** GRFL to **[No]** INH or to a percentage value of the nominal current of the drive disables the internal ground fault detection of the drive or reduces its effectiveness. Therefore, you must install an external ground fault detection system that is able to reliably detect ground faults.

⚠DANGER

GROUND FAULT MONITORING DISABLED

- Only set the parameter **[Ground Fault Activation]** GRFL to **[No]** INH or to a percentage value of the nominal current of the drive after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Implement an alternative, external ground fault monitoring function that allows for an adequate, equivalent response to a ground fault of the drive in compliance with all applicable regulations and standards as well as the risk assessment.
- Commission and test the system with all monitoring functions enabled.
- During commissioning, verify that the alternative, external ground fault detection system properly detects any type of ground faults by performing tests and simulations in a controlled environment under controlled conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

[Ground Fault Activation] GRFL

NOTE: The setting of this parameter is taken into account after a product restart.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	INH	Disables error detection
[Yes]	YES	Use product internal value. **Factory setting**
0.0...100.0%	_	Setting range, in % of the drive nominal current

[4-20 mA loss] LFL– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [4-20 mA loss]

[AI1 4-20mA loss] LFL1

Response to 4-20mA loss on AI1.

Drive behavior on AI1 4-20 event.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored. This is the only possible configuration if **[AI1 Min. Value]** CRL1 is not greater than 3 mA **Factory setting**
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop
[Per STT]	STT	Stop according to configuration of **[Type of stop]** STT, without tripping. In this case, the error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC and **[2-wire type]** TCT if control is via the terminals). Configuring a warning for this detected error is recommended (assigned to a digital output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop
[Fallback Speed]	LFF	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed (1)
[Speed maintained]	RLS	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is active and the run command has not been removed (1)
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop
[DC injection]	DCI	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions
(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is advisable to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.		

[AI2 4-20mA loss] LFL2

Drive behavior on AI2 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA loss]** LFL1

[AI3 4-20mA loss] LFL3

Drive behavior on AI3 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA loss]** LFL1

[AI4 4-20mA loss] LFL4 ★

Drive behavior on AI4 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA loss]** LFL1

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[AI5 4-20mA loss] LFL5 ★

Drive behavior on AI5 4-20 event.

Identical to **[AI1 4-20mA loss]** LFL1

This parameter can be accessed if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted.

[Fallback speed] LFF– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Fallback speed]

About This Menu

This menu allows you to set the fallback speed.

Depending on the configuration, the fallback speed is used as:

- A response to a thermal detected error on analog input , page 228
- A response to 4-20mA loss on Aix , page 247
- A response to an external detected error , page 241
- A response to a modbus interruption
- A response to a fieldbus module interruption

[FallbackSpeed] LFF ★

Fall back speed.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Error detect disabling] INH– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Error detect disabling]**

[Disable Error Detect] INH ★

In rare cases, the monitoring functions of the device may be unwanted because they impede the purpose of the application. A typical example is a smoke extractor fan operating as a part of a fire protection system. If a fire occurs, the smoke extractor fan should operate as long as possible, even if, for example, the permissible ambient temperature of the device is exceeded. In such applications, damage to or destruction of the device may be acceptable as collateral damage, for example, to keep other damage from occurring whose hazard potential is assessed to be more severe.

A parameter is provided to disable certain monitoring functions in such applications so that automatic error detection and automatic error responses of the device are no longer active. You must implement alternative monitoring functions for disabled monitoring functions that allow operators and/or master control systems to adequately respond to conditions which correspond to detected errors. For example, if overtemperature monitoring of the device is disabled, the device of a smoke extractor fan may itself cause a fire if errors go undetected. An overtemperature condition can be, for example, signaled in a control room without the device being stopped immediately and automatically by its internal monitoring functions.

⚠DANGER

ERROR DETECTION FUNCTIONS DISABLED, NO ERROR DETECTION

- Only use this parameter after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Implement alternative monitoring functions for disabled monitoring functions that do not trigger automatic error responses of the device, but allow for adequate, equivalent responses by other means in compliance with all applicable regulations and standards as well as the risk assessment.
- Commission and test the system with the monitoring functions enabled.
- During commissioning, verify that the device and the system operate as intended by performing tests and simulations in a controlled environment under controlled conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

If the assigned input or bit state is:

- 0: error detection is enabled.
- 1: error detection is disabled.

Current errors are cleared on a rising edge from 0 to 1 of the assigned input or bit.

Detection of following errors can be disabled: CNF, EPF1, EPF2, FWER, INFB, LFF1, LFF2, LFF3, LFF4, LFF5, MPLF, OBF, OHF, OLC, OLF, OPF1, OPF2, OSF, PFMF, PGLF, PHF, SLF1, SLF3, SOF, STF, T2CF, T3CF, T4CF, T5CF, TH2F, TH3F, TH4F, TH5F, TJF, TNF, ULF, USF..

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[Not Assigned]	NO	Not assigned **Factory setting**
[DI1]...**[DI6]**	LI1...LI6	Digital input DI1...DI6

Value range	Code / Value	Description
[DI11]...**[DI16]**	LI11...LI16	Digital input DI11...DI16 if VW3A3203 I/O extension module has been inserted
[CD00]... **[CD10]**	CD00...CD10	Virtual digital input CMD.0...CMD.10 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[CD11]... **[CD15]**	CD11...CD15	Virtual digital input CMD.11...CMD.15 in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C101]... **[C110]**	C101...C110	Virtual digital input CMD1.01...CMD1.10 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C111]... **[C115]**	C111...C115	Virtual digital input CMD1.11...CMD1.15 with integrated Modbus Serial in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C301]... **[C310]**	C301...C310	Virtual digital input CMD3.01...CMD3.10 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration
[C311]... **[C315]**	C311...C315	Virtual digital input CMD3.11...CMD3.15 with a fieldbus module in **[I/O profile]** IO configuration

[Fieldbus monitoring] CLL– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Fieldbus monitoring]

[Modbus Error Resp] SLL

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

If this parameter is set to **[Ignore]**, Modbus communication monitoring is disabled.

- Only use this setting after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Only use this setting for tests during commissioning.
- Verify that communication monitoring has been re-enabled before completing the commissioning procedure and performing the final commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication interruption with integrated Modbus.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[Per STT]	STT	Stop according to configuration of **[Type of stop]** STT, without tripping. In this case, the error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC and **[2-wire type]** TCT if control is via the terminals)(1)
[Fallback Speed]	LFF	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed(1)
[Speed maintained]	RLS	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is active and the run command has not been removed(1).
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop
[DC injection]	DCI	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions

(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is advisable to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.

[Communication Module] COMO– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Communication Module]

[Fieldbus Interrupt Resp] CLL

⚠WARNING

LOSS OF CONTROL

If this parameter is set to **[Ignore]**, fieldbus module communication monitoring is disabled.

- Only use this setting after a thorough risk assessment in compliance with all regulations and standards that apply to the device and to the application.
- Only use this setting for tests during commissioning.
- Verify that communication monitoring has been re-enabled before completing the commissioning procedure and performing the final commissioning test.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Response to fieldbus module communication interruption.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[Per STT]	STT	Stop according to configuration of **[Type of stop]** STT, without tripping. In this case, the error relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the detected error disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (for example, according to **[2/3-Wire Control]** TCC and **[2-wire type]** TCT if control is via the terminals)(1)
[Fallback Speed]	LFF	Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the detected error persists and the run command has not been removed(1)
[Speed maintained]	RLS	The drive maintains the speed being applied when the detected error occurred, as long as the detected error is active and the run command has not been removed(1).
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop
[DC injection]	DCI	DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with some other functions

(1) Because, in this case, the detected error does not trigger a stop, it is advisable to assign a relay or digital output to its indication.

[Error/Warning handling] CSWM– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]**

[Tuning Error Resp] TNL ★

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**

[Process underload] ULD– Menu

Access

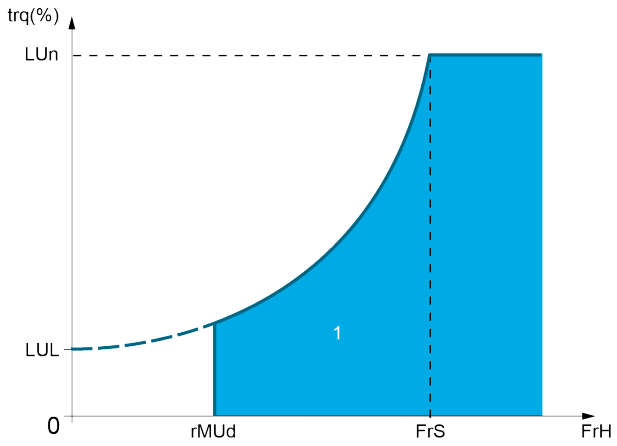
[Complete settings] ➡ [Error/Warning handling] ➡ [Process underload]

Process Underload Detected Error

A process underload is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time **[UnId Detect Delay]** ULT, which is configurable:

- The motor is in steady state and the torque is below the set underload limit (**[UnId.Thr.0.Speed]** LUL, **[UnId.Thr.Nom.Speed]** LUN, **[UnId. FreqThr. Det.]** RMUD parameters).
- The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold **[Hysteresis Freq]** SRB.

Between zero frequency and the rated frequency, the curve reflects the following equation: torque = LUL + (LUN - LUL) x (frequency)² / (rated frequency)²The underload function is not active for frequencies below RMUD.



1 Underload zone.

A relay or a digital output can be assigned to the signaling of this detected error in the **[Input/Output]** IO –, **[I/O assignment]** IOAS– menus.

[UnId Detect Delay] ULT

A value of 0 deactivates the function and makes the other parameters inaccessible.

Setting	Description
0...100 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0 s

[UnId.Thr.Nom.Speed] LUN ★

Underload threshold at nominal motor speed **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS, as a % of the rated motor torque.

This parameter can be accessed if **[UnId Detect Delay]** ULT is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
20...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 60%

[Unld.Thr.0.Speed] LUL ★

Underload threshold at zero frequency as a % of the rated motor torque.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld Detect Delay]** ULT is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...**[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed]** LUN	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0%

[Unld. FreqThr. Det.] RMUD ★

Minimum frequency underload detection threshold.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld Detect Delay]** ULT is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0.0...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.0 Hz

[Hysteresis Freq] SRB ★

Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines a steady state operation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld Detect Delay]** ULT or **[Ovld Detection Delay]** TOL is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0.3...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.3 Hz

[Underload ErrorResp] UDL ★

Behavior on switching to underload detection.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Unld Detect Delay]** ULT is not set to 0.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop

[Underload T.B.Rest.] FTU ★

Minimum time permitted between an underload being detected and any automatic restart.

To allow an automatic restart, the value of **[Fault Reset Time]** TAR must exceed this parameter by at least 1 minute.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Underload ErrorResp]** UDL is not set to **[Ignore]** NO.

Setting	Description
0...6 min	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0 min

[Process overload] OLD– Menu

Access

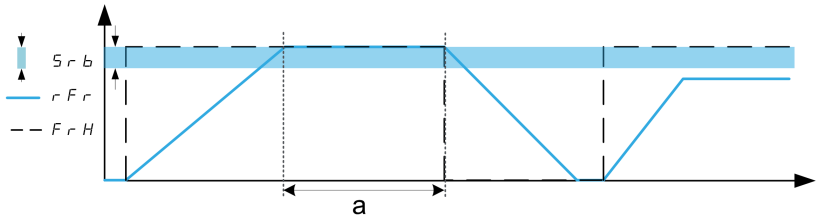
[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Process overload]**

About This Menu

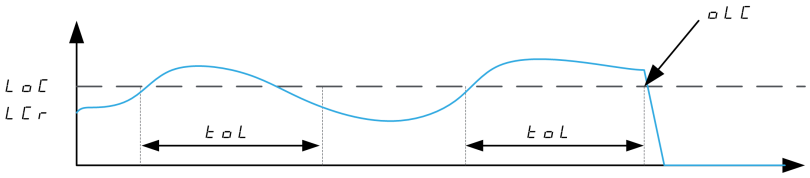
A process overload error is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time **[Ovld Detection Delay]** TOL, which is configurable:

- The drive is in **[Current Limitation]** CLI mode during acceleration, deceleration, or,
- The motor is in steady state and the **[Motor Current]** LCR is above the set overload threshold **[Overload Threshold]** LOC.

The motor is in steady state when the offset difference between **[Pre-Ramp Ref Freq]** FRH and **[Motor Frequency]** RFR is less than the configurable threshold **[Hysteresis Freq]** SRB.



NOTE: Process overload monitoring is always active in **[Current Limitation]** CLI state.



[Ovld Detection Delay] TOL

A value of 0 deactivates the function and makes the other parameters inaccessible.

Setting	Description
0...100 s	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0 s

[Overload Threshold] LOC ★

Overload detection threshold, as a % of the rated motor current **[Nom Motor Current]** NCR. This value must be less than the limit current in order for the function to work.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Detection Delay]** TOL is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
70...150%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 110%

[Hysteresis Freq] SRB ★

Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines a steady state operation.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Detection Delay]** TOL or **[Unld Detect Delay]** ULT is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0.3...500.0 Hz	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0.3 Hz

[Overload ErrorResp] ODL ★

Behavior on switching to overload detection.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Detection Delay]** TOL is not set to 0.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Ignore]	NO	Detected error ignored
[Freewheel Stop]	YES	Freewheel stop **Factory setting**
[Ramp stop]	RMP	Stop on ramp
[Fast stop]	FST	Fast stop

[Overload T.B.Rest.] FTO ★

Minimum time permitted between an overload being detected and any automatic restart.

In order to allow an automatic restart, the value of **[Fault Reset Time]** TAR must exceed this parameter by at least 1 minute.

This parameter can be accessed if **[Ovld Detection Delay]** TOL or **[Overload ErrorResp]** ODL is not set to 0.

Setting	Description
0...6 min	Setting range **Factory setting**: 0 min

[Warn grp 1 definition] A1C– to [Warn grp 5 definition] A5C– Menus

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Error/Warning handling]** ➡ **[Warning groups config]** ➡ **[Warn grp 1 definition]** to **[Warn grp 5 definition]**

About This Menu

The following submenus group the warnings into 1 to 5 groups, each of which can be assigned to a relay or a digital output for remote signaling.

When one or a number of warnings selected in a group occur, this warning group is activated.

List of Warnings

The list of warning codes is available in the chapter "Diagnostics and Troubleshooting".

[Maintenance]

[Diagnostics] DAU– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Maintenance] ➡ [Diagnostics]

About This Menu

This menu allows you to make simple test sequences for diagnostics.

[Fan Diagnostics] FNT

This starts a test sequence.

NOTE: This diagnostic is not accessible on ATV610U07N4 frame size 0.

NOTE: Fan diagnostics of internal fan(s) will be not-successful if the DC bus is not fully charged. This will be the case on separate control (e.g. the control block is only supplied on 24V).

[HMI LED diagnostics] HLT

This starts a test sequence.

[IGBT Diag w motor] IWT

This starts a test sequence with the connected motor (open circuit/short-circuit).

[IGBT Diag w/o motor] IWOT

This starts a test sequence without the motor (short-circuit).

[Fan management] FAMA– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ **[Maintenance]** ➡ **[Fan management]**

About This Menu

Fan speed and **[Fan Operation Time]** FPBT are monitored values.

An abnormal low speed or the fan trigger a warning **[Fan Feedback Warning]** FFDA. As soon as **[Fan Operation Time]** FPBT reach the predefined value of 45,000 hours, a warning **[Fan Counter Warning]** FCTA is triggered.

[Fan Operation Time] FPBT counter can be set to 0 by using the **[Counter Reset]** RPR parameter.

[Fan mode] FFM

NOTE:

- For ATV610U07N4 frame size 0, this parameter is forced to **[Never]** STP.
- For ATV610C22N4 & ATV610C25N4, this parameter is forced to **[Standard]** STD.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Standard]	STD	The operation of the fan is enabled when the motor is running. According to the drive rating, this could be the only available setting **Factory setting**
[Always]	RUN	The fan is always activated
[Economy]	ECO	The fan is activated only if necessary, according to the internal thermal state of the drive

If **[Fan mode]** FFM is set to **[Never]** STP, the fan of the drive is disabled.

NOTICE

OVERHEATING

Verify that the ambient temperature does not exceed 40 °C (104 ° F) if the fan is disabled.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

[Maintenance] CSMA– Menu

Access

[Complete settings] ➡ [Maintenance]

[Counter Reset] RPR

NOTE: The list of possible values depends on the product size.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No **Factory setting**
[Reset Run Time]	RTH	Run time reset
[Reset Power On Time]	PTH	Power ON time reset
[Reset Fan Counter]	FTH	Reset fan counter
[Reset Start Count]	NSM	Clear number of motor starts

[Overmodul. Activation] OVMA

This parameter can be accessed if **[Access Level]** LAC is set to **[Expert]** EPR.

The purpose of the Overmodulation is to compensate the loss of output voltage due to the load.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Default]	DEFAULT	Overmodulation is not configured **Factory setting**
[Full]	FULL	Over modulation is active

[Communication] COM–

Introduction

[Communication] COM– menu presents the fieldbus submenus.

What is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics inside **[Comm parameters]** CMP– submenu:

Menu	Description	Related manual
[Modbus SL] MSL– ➡ **[Modbus Fieldbus]** MD1–	This menu is related to the Modbus serial communication port at the bottom of the control block.	EAV64395
[Profibus] PBC–	This menu is related to the Profibus DP fieldbus module (VW3A3607).	EAV64396

NOTE:

-
- Access to the communication parameters to carry out searches (example: parameter address and format) and sort operations (EAV64387).
- The drive needs to be restarted to apply the modification of a communication parameters.

[File management] FMT–

What's in This Chapter

Introduction

[File management] FMT– menu presents the management of drive configuration files.

[Transfer config file] TCF– Menu

Access

[File management] ➡ [Transfer config file]

[Copy To The Device] OPF

This allows to select a previously saved configuration from the Plain Text Display Terminal memory and transfer it to the .

The needs to be restarted after a configuration file transfer.

[Copy From Device] SAF

This allows to save the actual configuration into the Plain Text Display Terminal memory.

NOTE: The Graphic Display Terminal can store up to 16 configuration files.

[Factory settings] FCS Menu

Access

[File management] ➜ [Factory settings]

About This Menu

This function is used to perform a factory setting of the drive or to restore the drive to a selected configuration. The following table shows an example of standard procedure to perform a factory setting or to restore a configuration.

Step	Description
1	To restore the drive to a selected configuration, select the customer parameter set to be restored with **[Config. Source]** FCSI, else verify **[Config. Source]** FCSI is set to **[Macro Config]** INI to perform a factory setting. **NOTE:** Before selecting the customer parameter set used to restore a configuration, customer parameters must have previously been saved on this set (using **[Save Configuration]** SCSI).
2	Select with **[Parameter group list]** FRY the menus to be restored or reset to factory setting. In case a configuration is restored, it is recommended to select **[All]** ALL.
3	Perform the factory setting or restore the configuration with **[Go to Factory Settings]** GFS. On the Plain Text Display Terminal several screens to consider are displayed.

[Config. Source] FCSI ★

Source configuration.

This parameter allows to select the configuration to restore in case of factory setting operation.

NOTE: Before selecting with this parameter the customer parameter set used to restore a configuration, customer parameters must have been saved on this set (using **[Save Configuration]** SCSI).

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Macro Config]	INI	Factory setting parameter set **Factory setting**
[Config 1]	CFG1	Customer parameter set 1
[Config 2]	CFG2	Customer parameter set 2
[Config 3]	CFG3	Customer parameter set 3

[Parameter group list] FRY

Selection of menus to be restored when Go to Factory setting function is activated

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[All]	ALL	All parameters in all menus. **NOTE:** The following parameter list is not impacted by this selection: **[Motor Standard]** BFR, **[Dual rating]** DRT, **[Password]** PWD and **[Webserver]** WBS menu.
[Device Configuration]	DRM	All menus, except for **[My preferences]** MYP– menu, **[Communication]** COM– menu.
[Motor param]	MOT	**[Motor control]** DRC– menu parameters and **[Motor Th Current]** ITH parameter in **[Motor thermal monit]** THT– menu.
[Comm. menu]	COM	Restores **[Comm. menu]** COM– menu. It can only be selected if **[Config. Source]** FCSI is set to **[Macro Config]** INI.
[Display config.]	DIS	Restores **[Customization]** CUS– menu and **[Visibility]** VIS– menu. It can only be selected if **[Config. Source]** FCSI is set to **[Macro Config]** INI.

Note: In factory configuration and after a return to "factory settings", **[Parameter group list]** FRY will be empty.

[Go to Factory Settings] GFS

This function allows to perform a factory setting or to restore a previously saved configuration.

⚠WARNING

UNANTICIPATED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Verify that restoring the factory settings is compatible with the type of wiring used.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

It is only possible to revert to the factory settings if at least one group of parameters has previously been selected (**[Parameter group list]** FRY displayed above).

[Save Configuration] SCSI ★

This parameter allows to save configurations to be restored later.

The active configuration to be saved does not appear for selection. For example, if it is **[Config 0]** STR0, only **[Config 1]** STR1, **[Config 2]** STR2 and **[Config 3]** STR3 appear. The parameter changes back to **[No]** NO as soon as the operation is complete.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No]	NO	No **Factory setting**
[Config 0]	STR0	Store customer parameter set 0
[Config 1]	STR1	Store customer parameter set 1
[Config 2]	STR2	Store customer parameter set 2
[Config 3]	STR3	Store customer parameter set 3

[Firmware update] FWUP– Menu

Access

[File management] ➜ [Firmware update]

About This Menu

This function is used to update the software of the drive and can only be used by Schneider Electric Services.

For more information contact your local Schneider Electric Services.

[My preferences] MYP–

What's in This Chapter

Introduction

[My preferences] MYP– menu presents the possible settings for the user-defined HMI and parameter access.

[LANGUAGE]

[LANGUAGE] LNG– Menu

Access

[My preferences] ➡ **[LANGUAGE]**

About This Menu

This menu allows to select the Plain Text Display Terminal language.

The following languages can be selected:

- English,
- Chinese,
- German,
- Spanish,
- French,
- Italian,
- Russian,
- Turkish.

[Password]

[Password] COD– Menu

Access

[My preferences] ➡ **[Password]**

About This Menu

Enables the configuration to be protected with an access code or a password to be entered in order to access a protected configuration:

- The is unlocked when the password is set to **[No password defined]** NO or when the correct password has been entered. All menus can be accessed.
- Before protecting the configuration with a password, you must:
  - Define the **[Upload rights]** ULR and **[Download rights]** DLR.
  - Make a careful note of the password and keep it in a place where you are able to find it.

[Password status] PSST

Read only parameter.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[No password defined]	NO	No password defined **Factory setting**
[Password is unlocked]	ULK	Password is unlocked
[Password is locked]	LOCK	Password is locked

[Password] PWD

6-characters password.To lock the drive, define and enter your password. **[Password status]** PSST value switches to **[Password is locked]** LOCK.

To unlock the drive, the password must be entered. Once the correct code has been entered, the is unlocked and [**[Password status]** PSST value switches to **[Password is unlocked]** ULK. Access will be locked again the next time the is switched on.

To modify the password, unlock the drive then enter the new password. Entering a new password locks the drive.

To remove the password, the drive must be unlocked and the password 000000 must be entered. **[Password status]** PSST value switches to **[No password defined]** NO. At next switch-on, the remains unlocked.

[Upload rights] ULR

Upload rights.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Permitted]	ULR0	Commissioning tools or the Plain Text Display Terminal can save the whole configuration (password, monitoring, configuration) **Factory setting**
[Not allowed]	ULR1	Commissioning tools or the Plain Text Display Terminal cannot save the configuration if the is not protected by a password or if the in-correct password has been entered

[Download rights] DLR

Download rights.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Locked drv]	DLR0	Lock : the configuration can be downloaded to the only if the is protected by a password, which is the same as the password of the configuration to be downloaded
[Unlock. drv]	DLR1	Unlock : the configuration can be downloaded to the or a configuration can be modified if the is unlocked or is not protected by a password **Factory setting**
[Not allowed]	DLR2	The configuration cannot be downloaded
[Lock/unlock]	DLR3	Combination of **[Locked drv]** DLR0 and **[Unlock. drv]** DLR1

[Customization]

[Display screen type] MSC– Menu

Access

[My preferences] ➡ [Customization] ➡ [Display screen type]

[Display value type] MDT

HMI displayed value type.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Digital]	DEC	Digital value **Factory setting**
[Bar graph]	BAR	Bar graph

[Parameter Selection] MPC

Customized selection.

This view allows to select the parameters to display on the default screen.

[Access Level] LAC– Menu

Access

[My preferences] ➡ [Access Level]

[Access Level] LAC

Access level: to define the level of access control.

Setting	Code / Value	Description
[Basic]	BAS	Access to all menus. **Factory setting**
[Expert]	EPR	Access to all menus and to additional parameters.

[LCD settings]

[LCD settings] CNL– Menu

Access

[My preferences] ➡ [LCD settings]

About This Menu

This menu allows to set the Plain Text Display Terminal related parameters.

[Screen contrast] CRST

Screen contrast.

Setting	Description
0...100%	Setting range **Factory setting**: 50%

[Standby] SBY

NOTE: Disabling the automatic standby function of the display terminal backlight will reduce the backlight service time.

Setting	Description
NO...10 min	Automatic backlight OFF time **Factory setting**: 10 min

[Display Terminal locked] KLCK

Plain Text Display Terminal key locked. Press **ESC** and **Home** keys to Lock manually & unlock the Plain Text Display Terminal keys. The **Stop** key remains active when the Plain Text Display Terminal is locked.

Setting	Description
NO...10 min	Setting range **Factory setting**: 5 min

Maintenance

Limitation of Warranty

The warranty does not apply if the product has been opened, except by Schneider Electric services.

Servicing

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Read and understand the instructions in **Safety Information** chapter before performing any procedure in this chapter.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

The temperature of the products described in this manual may exceed 80 °C (176 °F) during operation.

⚠WARNING

HOT SURFACES

- Ensure that any contact with hot surfaces is avoided.
- Do not allow flammable or heat-sensitive parts in the immediate vicinity of hot surfaces.
- Verify that the product has sufficiently cooled down before handling it.
- Verify that the heat dissipation is sufficient by performing a test run under maximum load conditions.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

⚠WARNING

INSUFFICIENT MAINTENANCE

Verify that the maintenance activities described below are performed at the specified intervals.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Adherence to the environmental conditions must be ensured during operation of the device. In addition, during maintenance, verify and, if appropriate, correct all factors that may have an impact on the environmental conditions.

	Part concerned	Activity	Interval (1)
Overall condition	All parts such as housing, HMI, control block, connections, etc.	Perform a visual inspection	At least every year
Corrosion	Terminals, connectors, screws, EMC plate	Inspect and clean if required	At least every year
Dust	Terminals, fans, enclosures air inlets and air outlets, air filters of cabinet	Inspect and clean if required	At least every year
Cooling	Wall mounting drives fan	Verify the fan operation	At least every year

	Part concerned	Activity	Interval (1)
		Replace the fan, see catalog and the instructions sheets on www.schneider-electric.com.	After 3 to 5 years, depending on the operating conditions
Fastening	All screws for electrical and mechanical connections	Verify tightening torques	At least every year
(1) Maximum maintenance intervals from the date of commissioning. Reduce the intervals between maintenance to adapt maintenance to the environmental conditions, the operating conditions of the drive, and to any other factor that may influence the operation and/ or maintenance requirements of the drive.			

Spares and Repairs

Serviceable product. Please contact your Customer Care Center on:

www.se.com/CCC.

Long Time Storage

If the drive was not connected to mains for an extended period of time, the capacitors must be restored to their full performance before the motor is started.

NOTICE

REDUCED CAPACITOR PERFORMANCE

- Apply mains voltage to the drive for one hour before starting the motor if the drive has not been connected to mains for the specified periods of time.(1)
- Verify that no Run command can be applied before the period of one hour has elapsed.
- Verify the date of manufacture if the drive is commissioned for the first time and run the specified procedure if the date of manufacture is more than 12 months in the past.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

(1) Period of time:

- 12 months at a maximum storage temperature of +50°C (+122°F)
- 24 months at a maximum storage temperature of +45°C (+113°F)
- 36 months at a maximum storage temperature of +40°C (+104°F)

If the specified procedure cannot be performed without a Run command because of internal mains contactor control, perform this procedure with the power stage enabled, but the motor being at a standstill so that there is no appreciable mains current in the capacitors.

Fan Replacement

It is possible to order a new fan for the drive maintenance, see the catalog numbers on www.se.com.

Customer Care Center

For additional support, you can contact our Customer Care Center on:

www.se.com/CCC.

Diagnostics and Troubleshooting

What's in This Part

Overview

This chapter describes the various types of diagnostics and provides troubleshooting assistance.

⚠⚠DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION OR ARC FLASH

Read and understand the instructions in **Safety Information** chapter before performing any procedure in this chapter.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Warning Codes

List of Available Warnings Messages

Setting	Code	Description
[No Warning stored]	NOA	No warning stored
[Fallback Frequency]	FRF	Reaction on event: Fallback frequency
[Speed Maintained]	RLS	Reaction on event: Speed maintained
[Type of stop]	STT	Reaction on event: Stop following **[Type of stop]** STT without triggering an error
[Ref Frequency Warning]	SRA	Frequency reference reached
[PID error Warning]	PEE	PID error warning
[PID Feedback Warn]	PFA	PID feedback warning
[AI3 Th Warning]	TP3A	AI3 Thermal warning
[AI4 Th Warning]	TP4A	AI4 Thermal warning
[AI5 Th Warning]	TP5A	AI5 Thermal warning
[AI1 4-20 Warning]	AP1	AI1 4-20 mA loss warning
[AI3 4-20 Warning]	AP3	AI3 4-20 mA loss warning
[AI4 4-20 Warning]	AP4	AI4 4-20 mA loss warning
[AI5 4-20 Warning]	AP5	AI5 4-20 mA loss warning
[Fan Counter Warning]	FCTA	Fan counter speed warning
[Fan Feedback Warning]	FFDA	Fan feedback warning
[BR Thermal Warning]	BOA	Braking resistor thermal warning
[Ext. Error Warning]	EFA	External error warning
[Undervoltage Warning]	USA	Undervoltage warning
[Preventive UnderV Active]	UPA	Controlled stop threshold is reached
[Mot Freq High Thd]	FTA	Motor frequency high threshold 1 reached
[Mot Freq Low Thd]	FTAL	Motor frequency low threshold 1 reached
[Mot Freq Low Thd 2]	F2AL	Motor frequency low threshold 2 reached
[High Speed Reached]	FLA	High speed reached warning
[Ref Freq High Thd reached]	RTAH	Reference frequency high threshold reached
[Ref Freq Low Thd reached]	RTAL	Reference frequency low threshold reached
[2nd Freq Thd Reached]	F2A	Motor frequency high threshold 2 reached
[Current Thd Reached]	CTA	Motor current high threshold reached
[Low Current Reached]	CTAL	Motor current low threshold reached
[Process Undld Warning]	ULA	Process underload warning
[Process Overload Warning]	OLA	Overload warning
[Dev Thermal reached]	TAD	Drive thermal threshold reached
[Motor Therm Thd reached]	TSA	Motor thermal threshold reached
[Pos. Following Warn]	PFES	Position following warning
[Temp Sens AI2 Warn]	TS2A	Temperature sensor AI2 warning (open circuit)
[Temp Sens AI3 Warn]	TS3A	Temperature sensor AI3 warning (open circuit)
[Temp Sens AI4 Warn]	TS4A	Temperature sensor AI4 warning (open circuit)
[Temp Sens AI5 Warn]	TS5A	Temperature sensor AI5 warning (open circuit)

Setting	Code	Description
[DC Bus Ripple Warn]	DCRW	DC Bus Ripple Warning
[Fallback Channel]	AFFL	Automatic fallback behavior activated after a fieldbus communication interruption

Error Codes

What's in This Chapter

Overview

Clearing the Detected Error

This table presents the steps to follow if intervention on the drive system is required:

Step	Action
1	Disconnect all power, including external control power that may be present.
2	Lock all power disconnects in the open position.
3	Wait 15 minutes to allow the DC bus capacitors to discharge (the drive LEDs are not indicators of the absence of DC bus voltage).
4	Measure the voltage of the DC bus between the PA/+ and PC/- terminals to ensure that the voltage is less than 42 Vdc.
5	If the DC bus capacitors do not discharge completely, contact your local Schneider Electric representative. Do not repair or operate the drive.
6	Find and correct the cause of the detected error.
7	Restore power to the drive to confirm that the detected error has been rectified.

After the cause has been removed, the detected error can be cleared by:

- Switching off the drive.
- Using the **[Product restart]** RP parameter.
- Using the digital input or the control bit assigned to **[Prod Restart Assign]** RPA.
- Using the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR– function.
- A digital input or control bit set to the **[Fault reset]** RST– function.
  - For **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF and **[Extended Fault Reset]** HRFC refer to **[Fault reset]** RST– Menu.
- Pressing the **STOP/RESET** key on the Plain Text Display Terminal depending on the setting of **[Stop Key Enable]** PST.

How To Clear the Error Code?

The following table summarizes the possibilities to clear a detected error after the cause has been removed:

How to clear the error code after the cause has been removed	List of the cleared error
Power reset: • Switch off the drive. • Use the **[Product restart]** RP parameter. • Use the digital input or the control bit assigned to **[Prod Restart Assign]** RPA.	All detected error.
Transient: • As soon as its cause has been removed.	CFF, CFI, CFI2, CFI3, CSF, FWER, HCF, PGLF, PHF, USF
Manual reset: • Use the digital input or the control bit assigned to **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF. • Pressing the **RESET** button on the HMI panel	SOF, TNF,
Automatic restart: • Use the digital input or the control bit assigned to **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF. • Pressing the **RESET** button on the HMI panel • Use the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR– function.	CNF, EPF1, EPF2, HFPF, INF9, INFB, LCF, LFF1, LFF2, LFF3, LFF4, LFF5, MPLF, OBF, OHF, OLC, OLF, OPF1, OPF2, OSF, PFMF, SCF4, SCF5, SLF1, SLF3, STF, T2CF, T3CF, T4CF, T5CF, TH2F, TH3F, TH4F, TH5F, TJF, ULF

[Circuit Breaker Error] CBF

Circuit breaker error

 Probable Cause	The DC bus voltage level is incorrect compared to the circuit breaker logic control (start or stop pulse) after the configured timeout **[Mains V. time out]** LCT. • Defect of the motor circuit breaker.
 Remedy	• Verify the circuit breaker logic control (pulse time for start and stop). • Verify the mechanical state of the circuit breaker. • Verify the measured values of **[DC bus voltage]** VBUS and **[Mains Voltage]** ULN parameters.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Incorrect Config] CFF

Incorrect configuration

 Probable Cause	At power on, the device proceeds to a self-test and checks its configuration. If the configuration is not correct, the error **[Incorrect Config]** CFF is triggered. • Option module changed or removed.
 Remedy	• Verify that all option modules are inserted correctly into the option module slot. • Verify that there is no detected error on the option module. • Return to factory settings or retrieve the backup configuration if it is valid.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Invalid Configuration] CFI

Invalid configuration

 Probable Cause	Invalid configuration. The configuration loaded in the device via the commissioning tool or fieldbus is inconsistent. • Invalid parameter value.
 Remedy	• Verify the loaded configuration. • Load a valid configuration.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Conf Transfer Error] CFI2

Configuration transfer error

 Probable Cause	• The configuration transfer to the device was not successful or interrupted. • The configuration loaded is not compatible with the device.
 Remedy	• Verify the configuration loaded previously. • Load a compatible configuration. • Use PC software commissioning tool to transfer a compatible configuration. • Perform a factory setting.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Pre-settings Transfer Error] CFI3

Pre-settings transfer error

Probable Cause	The configuration transfer to the device was not successful or interrupted.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Fieldbus Com Interrupt] CNF

Fieldbus communication interruption

Probable Cause	Communication interruption on fieldbus module. This error is triggered when the communication between the fieldbus module and the master (PLC) is interrupted.
Remedy	• Verify the communication settings on the devices (Drive, PLC, switches, repeater...). • Check for duplicate communication addresses. • Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility). • Verify the fieldbus wiring (continuity, cable type, grounding, and shielding). • Verify the terminating resistor. • Verify the timeout setting. • Refer to the fieldbus user manual. • Replace the option module. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Precharge Capacitor] CRF1

Precharge capacitor

 Probable Cause	• Charging circuit control detected error. • Charging circuit damaged. • Supply Mains unstable or too low.
 Remedy	• Turn off the device and then turn on again. • Verify the setting of **[DC Bus Source Type]** DCBS. • Verify the mains supply voltage and stability. • Verify the parameters of **[Undervoltage handling]** USB– menu. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Channel Switch Error] CSF

Channel switching detected error

 Probable Cause	An invalid channel has been selected. This error may be triggered if the device has been switched to a configuration which implies an invalid channel.
 Remedy	Verify the function parameters.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[DC Bus Ripple Error] DCRE

DC Bus ripple error

Probable Cause	Persistent ripple detected on the DC bus or DC bus capacitors damaged.
Remedy	• Turn off the device and then turn on again. • Verify the correct behavior of the input filter. • Verify the Supply Mains wirings. • Verify the internal connections. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Control Memory Error] EEF1

Control memory error

Probable Cause	An error of the internal memory of the control electronics has been detected.
Remedy	• Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility). • Turn off the device and then turn on again. • Return to factory settings. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Power Memory Error] EEF2

Power memory error

 Probable Cause	An error of the internal memory of the power board has been detected.
 Remedy	• Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility). • Turn off the device and then turn on again. • Return to factory settings. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[External Error] EPF1

External detected error

 Probable Cause	The error message is displayed if a digital input that has been configured as **[Ext Error assign]** ETF is at active state. • An external error has been triggered by an external device, depending on user. • An external error has been triggered via Embedded Ethernet.
 Remedy	• Remove the cause of the external error. • Verify the setting of **[Ext Error assign]** ETF parameter. • Perform a factory setting of the Ethernet configuration.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Fieldbus Error] EPF2

External error detected by Fieldbus

 Probable Cause	External detected error from fieldbus module. • Event triggered by an external device, depending on user. • The error is caused by the fieldbus or an application program.
 Remedy	• Remove the cause of the external error. • Verify the external circuit in the system which has triggered the error message. • Verify the PLC program which has caused the error message. • Verify the communication parameters. • Monitor with the commissioning software **[Fieldbus Error]** EPF2 parameter.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Firmware Update Error] FWER

Firmware Update error

 Probable Cause	Firmware update function has detected an error.
 Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Boards Compatibility] HCF

Boards compatibility

Probable Cause	Hardware configuration error. The **[Pairing password]** PPI parameter has been enabled and an option module has been changed.
Remedy	• Refit the original option module. • Confirm the configuration by entering the **[Pairing password]** PPI if the module was changed deliberately.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[High Flow Error] HFPF

High flow error

Probable Cause	The high flow monitoring function has detected an error.
Remedy	• Verify that the system works in its flow capabilities. • Verify that there is no pipe burst at the outlet of the system. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Internal Link Error] ILF

Internal communication interruption with option module

 Probable Cause	Communication interruption between option module and the device.
 Remedy	• Verify the environment (electromagnetic compatibility). • Verify the connections. • Replace the option module. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 0] INF0

Internal error 0 (IPC)

 Probable Cause	Internal control electronics CPU error. • Communication interruption between microprocessors of the control board. • The power board rating is not valid.
 Remedy	• Turn off the device and then turn on again. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 1] INF1

Internal error 1 (Rating)

Probable Cause	If a component is not compatible with the hardware configuration, the error **[Internal Error 1]** INF1 is triggered. • The power board rating is not valid.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 2] INF2

Internal error 2 (Soft)

Probable Cause	The power board is incompatible with the control electronics software. • The Power board was replaced by a spare part and is not set to the correct power rating.
Remedy	• Turn off the device and then turn on again. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 3] INF3

Internal error 3 (Intern Comm)

Probable Cause	Internal communication detected error.
Remedy	• Verify the wiring on device control terminals (internal 10V supply for analog inputs overloaded). • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 4] INF4

Internal error 4 (Manufacturing)

Probable Cause	Internal data inconsistent.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 6] INF6

Internal error 6 (Option)

 Probable Cause	• The option module installed in the device is not recognized. • The removable control terminal modules (if existing) are not present or not recognized. • The embedded Ethernet adapter is not recognized. • The device firmware is not compatible with the option module. • Option module corrupted due to multiple firmware updates.
 Remedy	• Verify the catalog number and compatibility of the option module. • Plug the removable control terminal modules after the device has been switched off. • Update the device firmware. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 7] INF7

Internal error 7 (Init)

 Probable Cause	Communication interruption with CPLD component of the control board.
 Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 8] INF8

Internal error 8 (Switching Supply)

Probable Cause	The internal power supplies of the control electronics are monitored, if one is out of range the INF8 error is triggered.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 9] INF9

Internal error 9 (Measure)

Probable Cause	An error on the current circuit measurement has been detected.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Internal Error 10] INFA

Internal error 10 (Mains)

 Probable Cause	• The input stage is not operating correctly. • The external 24 Vdc supply voltage is too high.
 Remedy	• Verify the external 24 Vdc supply. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 11] INFB

Internal error 11 (Temperature)

 Probable Cause	Internal temperature sensors are monitored for short circuit or open circuit. If a short circuit / open circuit is detected, the INFB error is triggered. The internal device thermal sensor is not operating correctly.
 Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Internal Error 12] INFC

Internal error 12 (Internal current supply)

Probable Cause	The INFC error is triggered when the current sensor supply monitoring has detected a low level on the current sensor supply.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 13] INFD

Internal error 13 (Diff current)

Probable Cause	Differential current deviation on parallel inverter bricks/power modules.
Remedy	Verify connections between inverter brick/power module outputs and device output terminals.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 14] INFE

Internal error 14 (CPU)

Probable Cause	Internal microprocessor detected error.
Remedy	• Verify that the error code can be cleared. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 15] INFF

Internal error 15 (Flash)

Probable Cause	Serial memory flash format error.
Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 16] INFG

Internal error 16 (IO module - relay)

Probable Cause	Option module error. • Communication interruption of the output relays option module. • Internal error of the output relays option module.
Remedy	• Verify that the option module is correctly connected to the control electronics. • Replace the option module. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 17] INFH

Internal error 17 (IO module - Standard)

Probable Cause	Extension module error. • Communication interruption with the extension module of digital & analog I/O. • Internal error of the extension module of digital & analog I/O.
Remedy	• Verify that the option module is correctly connected to the control electronics. • Replace the option module. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 20] INFK

Internal error 20 (option interface PCBA)

Probable Cause	Option module interface board error.
Remedy	• Replace the option module. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 21] INFL

Internal error 21 (RTC)

Probable Cause	Internal Real Time Clock error. • Communication interruption between the Graphic Display Terminal and the device. • Clock oscillator error.
Remedy	• Replace the Graphic Display Terminal. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 22] INFM

Internal error 22 (Embedded Ethernet)

Probable Cause	• An error on the embedded Ethernet adapter has been detected. • Instability of external 24 Vdc supply.
Remedy	• Verify the connection to the Ethernet port. • Verify the external 24 Vdc supply voltage stability. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 25] INFP

Internal error 25 (Incompatibility CB & SW)

 Probable Cause	Incompatibility between the control board hardware version and firmware version.
 Remedy	• Update the firmware package. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 27] INFR

Internal error 27 (Diagnostics CPLD)

 Probable Cause	Diagnostics in CPLD have detected an error.
 Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Internal Error 30] INFU

Internal error 30 (Rectifier)

Probable Cause	An error on the rectifier brick has been detected or an **[Input Phase Loss]** PHF error has been triggered when the DC bus is charged.
Remedy	Turn off the device and then turn on again. If **[Input Phase Loss]** PHF error code replaces **[Internal Error 30]** INFU, refer to the instructions of **[Input Phase Loss]** PHF error.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Input Contactor] LCF

input contactor

Probable Cause	Sequences allowed in the time window.
Remedy	• Verify the wiring between the Supply Mains, the contactor/breaker and device. • Verify that the Supply Mains is present upstream of the contactor/breaker. • Verify the input contactor/breaker and its wiring. • Verify the **[Mains V. time out]** LCT timeout setting. • Verify the input contactor/breaker configuration.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI1 4-20 mA loss] LFF1

AI1 4-20 mA loss

Probable Cause	Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI1. This error is triggered when the analog input current is below the minimum threshold value.
Remedy	• Verify the connection on the analog inputs. • Verify the setting of **[AI1 4-20mA loss]** LFL1 parameter.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI2 4-20mA loss] LFF2

AI2 4-20mA loss

Probable Cause	Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI2. This error is triggered when the analog input current is below the minimum threshold value.
Remedy	• Verify the connection on the analog inputs. • Verify the setting of **[AI2 4-20mA loss]** LFL2 parameter.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI3 4-20mA loss] LFF3

AI3 4-20mA loss

Probable Cause	Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI3. This error is triggered when the analog input current is below the minimum threshold value.
Remedy	• Verify the connection on the analog inputs. • Verify the setting of **[AI3 4-20mA loss]** LFL3 parameter.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI4 4-20mA loss] LFF4

AI4 4-20mA loss

Probable Cause	Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI4. This error is triggered when the analog input current is below the minimum threshold value.
Remedy	• Verify the connection on the analog inputs. • Verify the setting of **[AI4 4-20mA loss]** LFL4 parameter.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI5 4-20 mA loss] LFF5

AI5 4-20 mA loss

Probable Cause	Loss of the 4-20 mA on analog input AI5. This error is triggered when the analog input current is below the minimum threshold value.
Remedy	• Verify the connection on the analog inputs. • Verify the setting of **[AI5 4-20mA loss]** LFL5 parameter.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Lead Pump Error] MPLF

Lead pump not available

Probable Cause	The selected lead pump is not available while in run.
Remedy	Verify the state of the corresponding drive digital input for the pump availability information (for example **[Pump 1 Ready Assign]** MPI1 for the pump 1).
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[DC Bus Overvoltage] OBF

DC bus overvoltage

 Probable Cause	The DC bus voltage is too high. • Deceleration time too short or driving load too high. • Mains voltage too high. • Braking unit option cannot convert the "braking energy" into heat.
 Remedy	• Increase the deceleration time. • Configure the **[Dec.Ramp Adapt]** BRA function if it is compatible with the application. • Verify the Mains voltage. • Verify the braking circuit capability if present.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Overcurrent] OCF

Overcurrent

 Probable Cause	Overcurrent limitation is reached. • Inertia or load too high. • Mechanical locking. • Motor autotuned values does not match with the motor connected.
 Remedy	• Verify the motor parameters. • Verify the size of the motor/drive/load. • Verify the state of the mechanism. • Decrease **[Current Limitation]** CLI. • Increase the switching frequency. • Proceed to the motor autotuning.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Device Overheating] OHF

Device overheating

 Probable Cause	Device temperature too high. • Ambient temperature too high. • Reduced air flow due to blocked air at the inlet or outlet. • One of the fans does not work properly.
 Remedy	• Verify the drive ventilation and the ambient temperature. • Clean the heat sink. • Clean the inlet filter. • Verify the air flow. • Verify the fans. • Verify the motor load according to the environmental conditions. • Verify the external 48V power supply function (if applicable). Wait for the drive to cool down before restarting.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Process Overload] OLC

Process overload

 Probable Cause	Process overload. • Mechanical root cause in the application. • Changed load cycle situation of the application.
 Remedy	• Verify and remove the cause of the overload. • Verify the parameters of the **[Process overload]** OLD– function.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Motor Overload] OLF

Motor overload

 Probable Cause	This error is triggered when an excessive motor current has been detected. The **[Motor Overload]** OLF threshold is set to 118 % of the **[Motor Therm State]** THR.
 Remedy	• Verify the setting of the motor thermal monitoring. • Verify the motor load. Wait for the motor to cool down before restarting. • Verify the setting of the following parameters: ◦ **[Motor Th Current]** ITH ◦ **[Motor Thermal Mode]** THT ◦ **[Motor Therm Thd]** TTD ◦ **[MotorTemp ErrorResp]** OLL • Verify the parameter **[OutPhaseLoss Delay]** ODT value.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Single output phase loss] OPF1

Single output phase loss

 Probable Cause	Loss of one phase at device output.
 Remedy	Verify the wiring from the device to the motor.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Output Phase Loss] OPF2

Output phase loss

 Probable Cause	Loss of three phases at device output. • Motor not connected or motor power too low. • Output contactor opened. • Instantaneous instability in the motor current.
 Remedy	• Verify the wiring from the device to the motor, including the tightening of the connections (refer to the related installation manual). • If an output contactor is being used, set **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** OPL to **[No Error Triggered]** OAC. • If the device is connected to a low-power motor or not connected to a motor: In factory settings mode, motor phase loss detection is active **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** OPL = **[OPF Error Triggered]** YES . Deactivate motor phase loss detection **[OutPhaseLoss Assign]** OPL = **[Function Inactive]** NO. • Verify and optimize the following parameters: **[IR compensation]** UFR, **[Nom Motor Voltage]** UNS and **[Nom Motor Current]** NCR and perform **[Autotuning]** TUN .
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Supply Mains Overvoltage] OSF

Supply mains overvoltage

 Probable Cause	This error is triggered when the device is not running, and the DC bus voltage exceeds the maximum value allowed by the device. • Supply Mains voltage too high.
 Remedy	Verify the Mains voltage.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[PID Feedback Error] PFMF

PID feedback detected error

 Probable Cause	The PID feedback error was out of the allowed range around the set point during the time window.
 Remedy	• Check for mechanical breakdown of pipes. • Check for water leakage. • Check for open discharge valve. • Check for fire hydrant opened. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Program Loading Error] PGLF

Program loading detected error

 Probable Cause	Verify that the error code can be cleared.
 Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Program Running Error] PGRF

Program running detected error

 Probable Cause	Verify that the error code can be cleared.
 Remedy	Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Input Phase Loss] PHF

Input phase loss

 Probable Cause	• Device incorrectly supplied or a tripped fused. • One phase is unavailable. • 3-phase device used on a single-phase Supply Mains. • Unbalanced load.
 Remedy	• Verify the wiring from the device to the motor, including the tightening of the connections (refer to the related installation manual). • Verify the fuses and the power connection. • Use a 3-phase Supply Mains.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

[Motor short circuit] SCF1

Motor short circuit

Probable Cause	The monitoring function of the device has detected a short circuit between the phase outputs or a phase to the ground.
Remedy	• Verify the cables connecting the device to the motor, and the motor insulation. • Adjust the switching frequency. • Connect chokes in series with the motor.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[Ground Short Circuit] SCF3

Ground short circuit

Probable Cause	• Significant ground leakage current at the device output. • Short circuit or grounding at the inverter output. • Short circuit on a motor with long cable. • Insulation error in the motor or in the cable. • High resistance at the motor connection.
Remedy	• Verify the cables connecting the device to the motor, and the motor insulation. • Adjust the switching frequency. • Connect chokes in series with the motor. • In case of long motor cables, verify the setting of **[Ground Fault Activation]** GRFL. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error requires a power reset.

[IGBT Short Circuit] SCF4

IGBT short circuit

Probable Cause	Power component detected error. At product power-on, the IGBTs are tested for short circuit. Thereby an error (short circuit or interruption) has been detected on at least one IGBT. The time to check each transistor is between 1 and 10 µs.
Remedy	• Verify the setting of **[Output Short Circuit Test]** STRT parameter. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Motor Short Circuit] SCF5

Motor short circuit

Probable Cause	Short-circuit at device output.
Remedy	• Verify the cables connecting the device to the motor, and the motor's insulation. • Contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Modbus Com Interruption] SLF1

Modbus communication interruption

 Probable Cause	Communication interruption on the Modbus port if the command and/or reference value is given by Modbus.
 Remedy	• Verify the Modbus communication wiring. • Verify the Modbus communication parameter settings. • Verify the timeout. • Refer to the Modbus user manual.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[HMI Com Interruption] SLF3

HMI communication interruption

 Probable Cause	Communication interruption with the Graphic display terminal. This error is triggered when the command or reference value are given using the Graphic Display Terminal and if the communication is interrupted during more than 2 seconds.
 Remedy	• Verify the Graphic display terminal connection. • Verify that the cable length does not exceed 10 m.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Motor Overspeed] SOF

Motor overspeed

 Probable Cause	A too high-speed has been detected, based on the speed feedback or on the estimated speed, depending on the settings. • Instability or driving load too high. • If a downstream contactor is used, the contacts between the motor and the drive have not been closed before applying a Run command. • The overspeed threshold (corresponding to 110 % of **[Max Frequency]** TFR) has been reached.
 Remedy	• Verify the motor parameter settings. • Verify the size of the motor/drive/load. • Add a braking resistor if necessary. • Verify and close the contacts between the motor and the drive before applying a RUN command. • Verify the consistency between **[Max Frequency]** TFR and **[High Speed]** HSP. It is recommended to have at least **[Max Frequency]** TFR ≥ 110% * **[High Speed]** HSP.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Motor Stall Error] STF

Motor stall detected error

 Probable Cause	The stall monitoring function has detected an error. The **[Motor Stall Error]** STF is triggered on the following conditions: • The output frequency is smaller than the stalling frequency **[Stall Frequency]** STP3, • The output current is higher than the stalling current **[Stall Current]** STP2, • For a duration longer than the stalling time **[Stall Max Time]** STP1.
 Remedy	• Search for a mechanical blocking of the motor. • Search for a possible cause of motor overload. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI2 Thermal Sensor Error] T2CF

Thermal sensor error on AI2

 Probable Cause	The thermal monitoring function has detected an error of the thermal sensor connected to the analog input AI2: • Open circuit, or • Short circuit.
 Remedy	• Verify the sensor and its wiring. • Replace the sensor. • Verify the setting of **[AI2 Type]** AI2T parameter.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI3 Thermal Sensor Error] T3CF

Thermal sensor error on AI3

 Probable Cause	The thermal monitoring function has detected an error of the thermal sensor connected to the analog input AI3: • Open circuit, or • Short circuit.
 Remedy	• Verify the sensor and its wiring. • Replace the sensor. • Verify the setting of **[AI3 Type]** AI3T parameter.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI4 Thermal Sensor Error] T4CF

Thermal sensor error on AI4

 Probable Cause	The thermal monitoring function has detected an error of the thermal sensor connected to the analog input AI4: • Open circuit, or • Short circuit.
 Remedy	• Verify the sensor and its wiring. • Replace the sensor. • Verify the setting of **[AI4 Type]** AI4T parameter.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI5 Thermal Sensor Error] T5CF

Thermal sensor error on AI5

 Probable Cause	The thermal monitoring function has detected an error of the thermal sensor connected to the analog input AI5: • Open circuit, or • Short circuit.
 Remedy	• Verify the sensor and its wiring. • Replace the sensor. • Verify the setting of **[AI5 Type]** AI5T parameter.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI2 Th Level Error] TH2F

AI2 thermal level error

Probable Cause	The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature on analog input AI2.
Remedy	• Search for a possible cause of overheating. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI3 Th Level Error] TH3F

AI3 thermal level error

Probable Cause	The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature on analog input AI3.
Remedy	• Search for a possible cause of overheating. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI4 Th Level Error] TH4F

AI4 thermal level error

Probable Cause	The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature on analog input AI4.
Remedy	• Search for a possible cause of overheating. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[AI5 Th Level Error] TH5F

AI5 thermal level error

Probable Cause	The thermal sensor monitoring function has detected a high temperature on analog input AI5.
Remedy	• Search for a possible cause of overheating. • Verify the settings of the monitoring function.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[IGBT Overheating] TJF

IGBT overheating

Probable Cause	The thermal junction monitoring function helps to prevent the IGBT from junction over temperature. • Device power stage overheating. • On AFE drives: the thermal model of the AFE IGBT thermal monitoring has detected an overheat.
Remedy	• Verify the size of the load/motor/device according to environment conditions. • Verify the device ventilation and the ambient temperature. • Reduce the switching frequency. • Verify the external 48V power supply function (if applicable).
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Autotuning Error] TNF

Autotuning detected error

Probable Cause	An error has been triggered during a motor autotune. • Special motor or motor whose power is not suitable for the drive. • Motor not connected to the drive. • Motor not stopped. • For a tune in rotation, the motor has been stopped prematurely. • The configuration of the drive (including the configuration of the tune in rotation) does not fit the use of tune in rotation with your application. • The motor cannot operate correctly during a tune in rotation. • Autotuning with long motor cables.
Remedy	• Verify that the motor/device are compatible. • Verify that the motor is connected to the device during autotuning. • If an output contactor is being used, verify that it is closed during autotuning. • Verify that the motor is present and stopped during autotuning. • In case of reluctance motor, reduce **[PSI Align Curr Max]** MCR. • In case of error detected during a tune in rotation: ◦ Verify the run order remain active all along the tune in rotation. ◦ Increase **[Acceleration]** ACC and **[Deceleration]** DEC. They must not be set to value close to 0 s. ◦ If **[Nb Of Repetitions]** TNBR is different from 1, decrease **[2nd Id max current]** IDH2. ◦ If **[Nb Of Repetitions]** TNBR is different from 1, increase **[2nd Id min current]** IDL2. ◦ If possible, remove the load of the motor. ◦ Set back **[Rotation Tune Freq]** TLFR to **[Nominal Motor Freq]** FRS. • If the error continues to be triggered, decrease **[Rotation Tune Freq]** TLFR. • If possible, decrease **[Nb Of Repetitions]** TNBR.
Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Process Underload] ULF

Process underload

 Probable Cause	Process underload. • Mechanical root cause in the application. • Changed load cycle situation of the application.
 Remedy	• Verify and remove the cause of the underload. • Verify the parameters of the **[Process underload]** ULD– function.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error can be cleared with the **[Auto Fault Reset]** ATR or manually with the **[Fault Reset Assign]** RSF parameter after its cause has been removed.

[Supply Mains UnderV] USF

Supply mains undervoltage

 Probable Cause	The measured DC bus voltage is lower than the rated voltage of the Supply Mains **[Mains voltage]** URES configured : • Supply Mains power too weak.
 Remedy	Verify the RMS inptut voltage and the parameters of **[Undervoltage Resp]** USB.
 Clearing the Error Code	This detected error is cleared as soon as its cause has been removed.

FAQ

Introduction

If the display does not light up, verify the supply mains to the drive.

The assignment of the fast stop or freewheel functions help to prevent the drive starting if the corresponding digital inputs are not switched on. The drive then displays **[Freewheel]** nSt in freewheel stop and **[Fast stop]** FSt in fast stop. This is a normal behavior since these functions are active at zero so that the drive is stopped if there is a wire break.

Verify that the run command input is activated in accordance with the selected control mode (**[2/3-wire control]** tCC and **[2-wire type]** tCt parameters).

If the reference channel or command channel is assigned to a fieldbus, when the supply mains is connected, the drive displays **[Freewheel]** nSt . It remains in stop mode until the fieldbus gives a command.

Drive lock in blocking state

The drive is locked in a blocking state and displays **[Freewheel Stop]** nSt , if a Run command such as Run forward, Run reverse, DC injection is still active during:

- A product reset to the factory settings,
- A manual "Fault Reset" using **[Fault Reset Assign]** rSF ,
- A manual "Fault reset" by applying a product switched off and on again,
- A stop command given by a channel that is not the active channel command (such as Stop key of the display terminal in 2/3 wires control),

It will be necessary to deactivate all active Run commands prior to authorizing a new Run command.

Option Module Changed or Removed

When an option module is removed or replaced by another, the drive locks in **[Incorrect configuration]** CFF error mode at power-on. If the option module has been deliberately changed or removed, the detected error can be cleared by pressing the **OK** key twice, which causes the factory settings to be restored for the parameter groups affected by the option module.

Control Block Changed

When a control block is replaced by a control block configured on a drive with a different rating, the drive locks in **[Incorrect configuration]** CFF error mode at power-on. If the control block has been deliberately changed, the detected error can be cleared by pressing the **OK** key twice, which **causes all the factory settings to be restored.**

Glossary

D

Display terminal :

The display terminal menus are shown in square brackets.

For example: **[Communication]**

The codes are shown in round brackets.

For example: CoM -

Parameter names are displayed on the display terminal in square brackets.

For example: **[Fallback Speed]**

Parameter codes are displayed in round brackets.

For example: LFF

E

Error :

Discrepancy between a detected (computed, measured, or signaled) value or condition and the specified or theoretically correct value or condition.

F

Factory setting:

Factory settings when the product is shipped

Fault Reset:

A function used to restore the drive to an operational state after a detected error is cleared by removing the cause of the error so that the error is no longer active.

Fault:

Fault is an operating state. If the monitoring functions detect an error, a transition to this operating state is triggered, depending on the error class. A "Fault reset" is required to exit this operating state after the cause of the detected error has been removed. Further information can be found in the pertinent standards such as IEC 61800-7, ODVA Common Industrial Protocol (CIP).

M

Monitoring function:

Monitoring functions acquire a value continuously or cyclically (for example, by measuring) in order to check whether it is within permissible limits. Monitoring functions are used for error detection.

P

Parameter:

Device data and values that can be read and set (to a certain extent) by the user.

PELV:

Protective Extra Low Voltage, low voltage with isolation. For more information: IEC 60364-4-41

PLC:

Programmable logic controller

Power stage:

The power stage controls the motor. The power stage generates current for controlling the motor.

W

Warning:

If the term is used outside the context of safety instructions, a warning alerts to a potential error that was detected by a monitoring function. A warning does not cause a transition of the operating state.

Schneider Electric
35 rue Joseph Monier
92500 Rueil Malmaison
France

+ 33 (0) 1 41 29 70 00

www.se.com

As standards, specifications, and design change from time to time, please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.

EAV64387.07